# ROCKETLINX ES7510-X7

Industrial PoE Plus Switch

# **Industrial Managed PoE Switch**

# 8 - 10/100BASE-TX PoE Plus Ports 2 - Gigabit RJ45/SFP Combo Ports

**User Guide** 



# **Copyright Notice**

Comtrol and RocketLinx are trademarks of Comtrol Corporation.

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

FireFox is a trademark of Mozilla Foundation.

PuTTY is a copyright of Simon Tatham.

Other product names mentioned herein may be trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Third Edition, May 12, 2014

Copyright © 2012-2014. Comtrol Corporation.

All Rights Reserved.

Comtrol Corporation makes no representations or warranties with regard to the contents of this document or to the suitability of the Comtrol product for any particular purpose. Specifications are subject to change without notice. Some software or features may not be available at the time of publication. Contact your reseller for current product information.

# Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user is required to correct the interference at his expense.

The user is cautioned that changes and modifications made to the equipment without approval of the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

# **Table of Contents**

Introduction	7
Hardware Installation	
Connect the Power and Ground	9
Connect the Digital Inputs and Relay Outputs	
Connect the Surge/Lightening Protection	
Mount the ES7510-XT	
Connect the Ethernet Ports	
Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 9-10)	14
LED Descriptions	
Reset Button	
Using PortVision DX	
NetVision	
PortVision DX Overview	
PortVision DX Requirements	
Installing PortVision DX	
Configuring the Network Settings	
Checking the Firmware Version	
Uploading the Latest Firmware or Bootloader	
Uploading Firmware to Multiple ES7510-XT Switches	
Adding a New Device in PortVision DX	
Using Configuration Files	
Saving a Configuration File	
Loading a Configuration File	
Using the LED Tracker	
Customizing PortVision DX	
Accessing RocketLinx Documentation from PortVision DX	
How to Download Documentation	
How to Open Previously Downloaded Documents	
Configuration Using the Web User Interface	
Configuration Overview	
Web User Interface	
Secure Web User Interface	
Feature Overview	
Basic Settings	
Switch Setting	
Admin Password	
IP Configuration	
Time Setting	
DHCP Server Configuration	
DHCP Leased Entries	
DHCP Relay Agent	

Backup and Restore	60
Backup the Configuration - Local File Method	61
Restore the Configuration - Local Method	
Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method	
Firmware Upgrade	64 64
Firmware Upgrade Upgrading Firmware (Local File)	65
Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server).	
Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server) Load Default	66
System Reboot	66
Port Configuration	67
Port Control	
Port Status	69
Rate Control	70
Port Trunking	71
Aggregation Setting Aggregation Status	71
Aggregation Status	
Power over Ethernet	
PoE Control	
PoE Scheduling	
PoE Status	
Network Redundancy	
STP Configuration	
STP Port Configuration	
STP Information	
MSTP Configuration	
MSTP Port Configuration	
MSTP Information	
Redundant Ring	
Redundant Ring Information	
Loop Protection	
VLAN	
VLAN Port Configuration	
VLAN Configuration	
GVRP Configuration	
VLAN Table	
Private VLAN	
PVLAN Configuration	
PVLAN Port Configuration	
PVLAN Information	
Traffic Prioritization	
QoS Setting	
CoS-Queue Mapping	
DSCP-Queue Mapping	
Multicast Filtering	
IGMP Snooping	
IGMP Query	
Unknown Multicast	
GMRP Configuration	
SNMP	
SNMP Configuration	
SNMP V3 Profile	
SNMP Traps	110

Security	1
Port Security	
IP Security	
802.1x Configuration	
802.1x Port Configuration	
802.1x Port Status	
Warning	
Fault Relay	
Event Selection	
SysLog Configuration	
SMTP Configuration	
Monitor and Diag	
MAC Address Table	
Port Statistics	
Port Mirroring	
Event Log	
Topology Discovery (LLDP)	
Ping Utility	
Device Front Panel	
Save to Flash	
Logout	
nfiguration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)	
Overview	
Overview Using the Serial Console	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration Command Mode Summary	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration <b>Command Mode Summary</b> VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration Command Mode Summary VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration Command Mode Summary VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration Command Mode Summary VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI) Power over Ethernet (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Power over Ethernet (CLI) Network Redundancy (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI) Power over Ethernet (CLI). Network Redundancy (CLI) VLAN (CLI). Private VLAN (CLI).	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI) Network Redundancy (CLI) VLAN (CLI) Private VLAN (CLI) Traffic Prioritization (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (CLI) (CLI) (CLI) (CLI) (CLI) (CLI) (CLI) (CLI) (CLI) (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI) Power over Ethernet (CLI) Network Redundancy (CLI) VLAN (CLI) Private VLAN (CLI) Traffic Prioritization (CLI) Multicast Filtering (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration Command Mode Summary VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI) Power over Ethernet (CLI) Network Redundancy (CLI) VLAN (CLI) Private VLAN (CLI) Traffic Prioritization (CLI) Multicast Filtering (CLI) SNMP (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode. Accessing the Options for a Command. Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message). Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI) Power over Ethernet (CLI). Network Redundancy (CLI) Network Redundancy (CLI) Private VLAN (CLI) Traffic Prioritization (CLI) Multicast Filtering (CLI). SNMP (CLI) SNMP (CLI) Warnings (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration Command Mode Summary VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI) Power over Ethernet (CLI) Network Redundancy (CLI) VLAN (CLI) Private VLAN (CLI) Traffic Prioritization (CLI) Multicast Filtering (CLI) SNMP (CLI) SNMP (CLI) Warnings (CLI) Monitor and Diag (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration (VLAN) Interface Configuration Command Mode Summary VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message) Basic Settings (CLI) Port Configuration (CLI) Power over Ethernet (CLI) Network Redundancy (CLI) VLAN (CLI) Private VLAN (CLI) Traffic Prioritization (CLI) SNMP (CLI) SNMP (CLI) Warnings (CLI) Warnings (CLI) Monitor and Diag (CLI)	
Overview Using the Serial Console Using a Telnet/SSH Console Command Line Interface Introduction User EXEC Mode Accessing the Options for a Command Privileged EXEC Mode Global Configuration Mode (Port) Interface Configuration	

Complete CLI List	
Complete CLI List User EXEC Mode	
Privileged EXEC Mode	
Global Configuration Mode	
Port Interface Configuration Mode	
VLAN Interface Configuration Mode	
ModBus TCP /IP Support	
Overview	
Modbus TCP Function Codes	
Error Checking	
Exception Response	
Modbus TCP Register Table	
CLI Commands for Modbus TCP	
Technical Support	
Comtrol Private MIB	
Comtrol Support	

# Introduction

The ES7510-XT is an industrial ten port managed PoE Plus switch that provides:

- Eight 10/100BASE-TX PoE Plus ports that are IEEE 802.3af (15.4W) and IEEE 802.3at (30W) compliant with a forced powering feature to support non-standard Power Devices (PDs)
- Two Gigabit (10/100/1000BASE-TX) Combo RJ45/SFP ports

The ES7510-XT meets the high power and advanced management needs of critical PoE applications such as real-time IP video surveillance and wireless communication utilizing Wimax and IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n access points. Featuring a rugged design for harsh environments, web user interface, Command Line Interface (CLI), SNMP management options, power scheduling, and eight fully compliant IEEE 802.3at PoE injector ports, the ES7510-XT is easily configured to deliver up to 30W for even the most power intensive devices such as IP cameras utilizing heaters and pan/tilt/zoom controls.

In addition to functioning as a PoE power source, the ES7510-XT includes features to enhance device control, ensuring that power consumption does not exceed parameters that you define. This includes power budget control functions to limit power output on devices not reporting correct consumption rates and device priority options to guarantee power to critical devices while avoiding power supply overloads.

The ES7510-XT is equipped with full Layer 2+ management capabilities to provide the most flexible network configuration and control. Features like Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) allow grouping of multiple ports to enhance bandwidth and provide load balancing while port-based VLAN with tunneling, QoS, IGMP Snooping, and Rate Control features enable optimum control over network environments. In addition to the full array of management capabilities, the ES7510-XT also supports security features that protect the network and guarantee secure, reliable data transmission. Fault relay and email notification of event alarms, DHCP supporting IP and MAC binding, IEEE 802.1x Access Control, SSH, and many other controls are included to make secure administration and management a simple task.

The ES7510-XT provides features needed for network control and security in an industrial network environment.

Detailed specifications are available for the ES7510-XT.

You can refer to *Feature Overview* on Page 39 for web user interface features.

# **Hardware Installation**

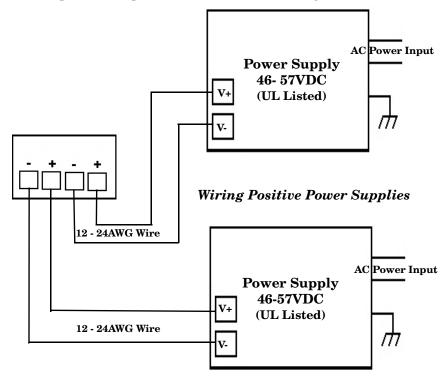
You can use the following subsections to install the RocketLinx ES7510-XT:

- <u>Connect the Power and Ground</u>
- <u>Connect the Digital Inputs and Relay Outputs</u> on Page 11
- <u>Mount the ES7510-XT</u> on Page 12
- <u>Connect the Ethernet Ports</u> on Page 13
- <u>Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 9-10)</u> on Page 14
- <u>LED Descriptions</u> on Page 14
- <u>Reset Button</u> on Page 15

#### **Connect the Power and Ground**

You can use the following procedure to connect power and the ground to the ES7510-XT.

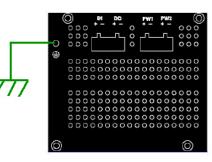
- 1. Connect the DC power inputs.
  - a. Insert positive and negative wires (12-24AWG) into the PWR+ and PWR- contacts.
    - **Note:** Power should be disconnected from the power supply before connecting it to the switch. Otherwise, your screw driver blade can inadvertently short your terminal connections to the grounded enclosure.
  - b. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent the wires from coming loose.



Positive and negative power system inputs are both accepted, but PW1 and PW2 must be in the same mode.

ELectrical Spe	Value	
Power Input	IEEE 802.3af	46-57VDC
Voltage DC1/DC2	IEEE 802.3at	50-57VDC
<b>Maximum PoE</b>	IEEE 802.3af	15.4W
<b>Power/Port</b>	IEEE 802.3at	30W
Power Budget	DC1/DC2	120W
Power	Without PD load (maximum)	15W
Consumption	PoE with PD load (maximum)	140W

- PWR1 and PWR2 support power redundancy and reverse polarity protection.
- Accepts a positive or negative power source but PWR1 and PWR2 must apply to the same mode.
- If both power inputs are connected, the ES7510-XT is powered from the highest connected voltage.
- The ES7510-XT can emit an alarm if PWR1 or PWR2 are no longer receiving power. See the <u>Warning</u> discussion on <u>Page 117</u> to configure an alarm.
- 2. Connect a ground wire between the chassis and earth ground using 12-24AWG wire to ensure that the ES7510-XT is not damaged by noise or electrical shock.
  - a. Loosen the chassis ground screw on the bottom of the ES7510-  $\rm XT.$
  - b. Insert the ground wire.
  - c. Tighten the ground screw after the earth ground wire is connected.



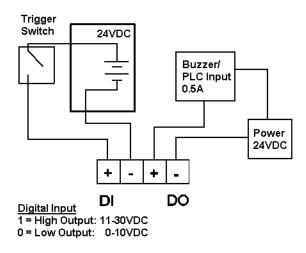
### **Connect the Digital Inputs and Relay Outputs**

The ES7510-XT provides one digital input and one digital output (dry relay output) on the terminal block connectors on the bottom of the unit. The fault conditions can be configured in the web user interface or Command Line Interface (CLI) and include:

- Power
- Port link
- Ring
- Ping
- Ping reset
- Dry output
- DI

You can configure events using one of the ES7510-XT user interfaces (Fault Relay on Page 117) or the Command Line Interface (Global Configuration Mode on Page 139).

The Digital Input pin can be pulled high or low so that the connected equipment can actively drive these pins. The web user interface allows you to read and set the value to the connected device. The power input voltage of logic low is 0 to 10VDC and logic high is 11 to 30VDC. Do not apply a higher voltage than the specification; it may cause internal circuit damage or a cause an incorrect DI action.



Digital output relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and close for fault conditions. The digital output relay contacts support up to 0.5A at 24VDC. Do not apply voltage and current higher than the specifications.

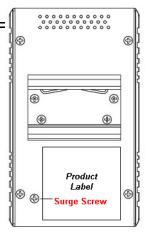
- 1. Insert the positive and negative wires (12-24 AWG) into V+ and V-.
- 2. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent the wires from coming loose.

### **Connect the Surge/Lightening Protection**

Connect a ground wire between the earth ground (surge) screw and earth ground to provide enhanced surge and lighting immunity.

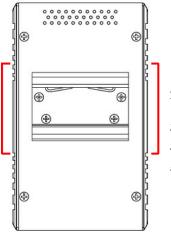
- 1. Loosen the earth ground screw located on the back of the unit next to the compliance label.
- 2. Insert the ground wire (12-24AQWG).
- 3. Tighten the surge screw after the ground wire is inserted.

Make sure that you remove the surge ground screw before insulation/Hi-pot testing.



#### Mount the ES7510-XT

You can use the following procedure to mount the ES7510-XT on a DIN rail or on the wall.The DIN rail clip is already attached to the ES7510-XT. If the DIN rail clip is not screwed onto the ES7510-XT, follow the instructions and the figure below to attach DIN rail clip to the ES7510-XT.



#### **DIN Rail Mounting**

- 1. If necessary, use the screws to attach DIN rail clip to the rear panel of the ES7510-XT. (To remove DIN rail clip, reverse Step 1.)
- 2. Insert the upper end of DIN rail clip into the back of DIN rail track from its upper side.
- 3. Lightly push the bottom of DIN rail clip into the track.
- 4. Verify that the DIN rail clip is tightly attached on the track.
- 5. To remove the ES7510-XT from the track, reverse the steps above.



Follow the steps below to install the ES7510-XT with the wall mounting plate:

- 1. To remove the DIN rail clip from the ES7510-XT, loosen the screws from the DIN rail clip.
- 2. Place the wall mounting plate on the rear panel of the ES7510-XT.
- 3. Use the screws to attach the wall mounting plate to the ES7510-XT.
- 4. Use the hook holes at the corners of the wall mounting plate to hang the ES7510-XT onto the wall.
- 5. To remove the wall mounting plate, reverse the steps above.

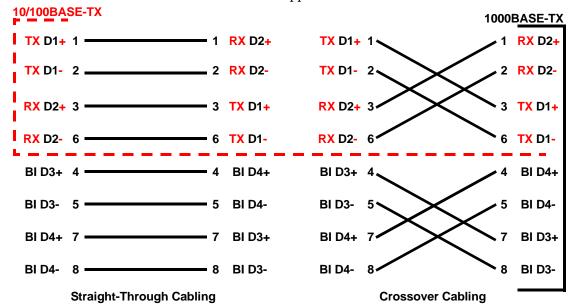
### **Connect the Ethernet Ports**

You can use the following information to connect standard Ethernet cables between the ES7510-XT Ethernet ports and the network nodes.

- Ports 1-8 are Fast Ethernet (10/100BASE-TX) PoE ports that are IEEE 802.3af (PoE) and IEEE 802.3at (PoE Plus) compliant.
- Ports 9-10 are RJ45/SFP Combo Gigabit ports that support 10/100/1000BASE-TX, 100BASE-FX, and 1000BASE-X with digital diagnostic monitoring (DDM).

See <u>Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 9-10)</u> on Page 14 for information about SFP installation.

All of the Ethernet ports automatically detect the signal from the connected devices to negotiate the link speed and duplex mode (half- or full-duplex). Auto MDI/MDIX allows you to connect another switch, hub, or workstation without changing straight-through or crossover cables. Crossover cables cross-connect the transmit lines at each end to the received lines at the opposite end.



Connect one side of an Ethernet cable into any switch port and connect the other side to your attached device. The **LNK/ACT** LED is lit when the cable is correctly connected. Always make sure that the cables between the switches and attached devices (for example, switch, hub, or workstation) are less than 100 meters (328 feet) and meet these requirements.

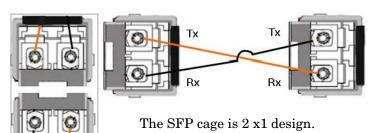
- **10BASE-T**: Category 3, 4, or 5 cable
- 100BASE-TX: Category 5 or 5e cable
- 1000BASE-TX: Category 5 or 5e cable

#### **Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 9-10)**

The ES7510-XT provides two SFP ports combined with RJ45 Gigabit Ethernet ports (Ports 9-10). The SFP ports accept standard mini GBIC DDM SFP transceivers that support 100BASE-FX/1000BASE-X.

To ensure system reliability, Comtrol recommends using <u>Comtrol certified SFP</u> <u>Transceivers</u>.

- 1. Plug the SFP transceiver into the SFP fiber transceiver.
- 2. Connect the transmit channel to the receive channel at each end.



3. Check the direction/angle of the fiber transceiver and the fiber cable.

Note: This is a Class 1 Laser/LED product. Do not stare at the Laser/LED Beam.

The SFP port does not function until the fiber cable is linked to another active device. The SFP and corresponding RJ45 ports work in an exclusive mode. Traffic sent or received through the SFP module has priority thus no traffic is sent or received over the corresponding RJ45 connection. To use the RJ45 connection, remove the corresponding SFP.

Multi-Mode cables should not exceed 2KM and Single-Mode cables should not exceed 30km.

#### **LED Descriptions**

This subsection provides information about the ES7510-XT LEDs. You can also refer to <u>Device Front Panel</u> on Page 129 for information about using the web user interface to remotely view LED information.

LED	LED Lit	LED Blinking	LED Off
Sys	System is ready	Firmware is uploading	System not ready
Power 1/2	Power is on	Not applicable	Power is not applied
RS (Ring Status)	Green: Ring is normal Amber: Abnormal Ring	Green: Ring with the wrong port Amber: The device's ring port failed	Switch working in slave mode
DO (Red)	Relay is active and contacts have been shorted	Not applicable	DO not activated
DI (Green)	High digital signal is detected	Not applicable	DI not activated
LINK/ACT	Port is linked	Port active	Port link down or port not connected
1000M	Port is linked at 1000Mbps	Not applicable	Not applicable
РоЕ	PoE is applying power	Detecting	PoE disabled: power output over current, a cable short, or PoE is disabled for that port

#### **Reset Button**

The ES7510-XT has a reset button that you can use to reboot the ES7510-XT or reset the configuration to the factory default.

Reset Button	Description
Depress 5 Seconds	This reboots the ES7510-XT without changing the configuration.
Depress > 10 Seconds	This loads the factory default configuration values into the ES7510-XT including the IP address.

The **Reset** button is located on the front panel of the ES7510-XT below the **Console** port.

# **Using PortVision DX**

There are several ways to configure network information. Comtrol Technical Support recommends connecting the ES7510-XT to a PC or laptop running  $\underline{Windows}$  and installing *PortVision DX* for initial configuration.

This section shows how to use PortVision DX for initial network configuration and discusses how to:

- Install PortVision DX (Page 19)
- Configure the network address (<u>Page 21</u>)
- Check the firmware and bootloader version on the ES7510-XT to verify that the latest versions are loaded (Page 24) before configuration
- Download the latest version firmware and bootloader and upload it to the ES7510-XT (Page 25)
- Perform other PortVision DX tasks, such as:
  - Adding a new RocketLinx (managed or unmanaged) or a third party device to PortVision DX to maintain device information on your network (<u>Page 27</u>)
  - Using configuration files for use in configuring multiple installations with the same features (Page 28)
  - Using the LED Tracker (Page 29)
- Organize how PortVision DX displays your Comtrol Ethernet attached products (Page 28)
- Access the latest documentation for your Comtrol Ethernet attached product

Optionally, you can use the web user interface or the CLI to perform these tasks on the ES7510-XT using these subsections:

- <u>IP Configuration</u> on Page 50
- *Firmware Upgrade* on Page 64
- Basic Settings (CLI) on Page 144

#### NetVision

NetVision, the configuration utility that only supported RocketLinx has been replaced by PortVision DX, which supports all Comtrol Ethernet attached products.

If you are familiar with NetVision and wish to use it, <u>NetVision</u> is still available but has been moved to *Legacy status*, meaning that it is no longer being maintained. If any bugs or issues exist, Technical Support will have you load and use PortVision DX.

### **PortVision DX Overview**

PortVision DX automatically detects Comtrol Ethernet attached products physically attached to the local network segment so that you can configure the network address, upload firmware, and manage the following products:

- RocketLinx switches
- DeviceMaster family
  - DeviceMaster PRO
  - DeviceMaster RTS
  - DeviceMaster Serial Hub
  - DeviceMaster UP
  - DeviceMaster 500
- DeviceMaster LT
- IO-Link Master family

In addition to identifying Comtrol Ethernet attached products, you can use PortVision DX to display any third-party switch and hardware that may be connected directly to those devices. All non-Comtrol products and unmanaged RocketLinx switches are treated as non-intelligent devices and have limited feature support. For example, you cannot configure or update firmware on a third-party switch.

## **PortVision DX Requirements**

Use PortVision DX to identify, configure, update, and manage the ES7510-XT on the following Windows operating systems:

- Windows 8/8.1
- Windows Server 2012
- Windows 7
- Windows Server 2008
- Windows Vista
- Windows Server 2003
- Windows XP

PortVision DX requires that you connect the Comtrol Ethernet attached product to the same network segment as the Windows host system if you want to be able to scan and locate it automatically during the configuration process.

#### Installing PortVision DX

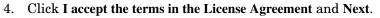
 $During\ initial\ configuration,\ PortVision\ DX\ automatically\ detects\ and\ identifies\ ES7510-XT\ switches,\ if\ they\ are\ in\ the\ same\ network\ segment.$ 

Use the *Software and Documentation* CD that came with the ES7510-XT to check for the latest version of PortVision DX or use the link below to download the latest version.

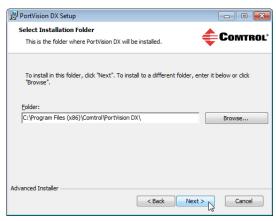
- 1. Locate PortVision DX using one of the following methods to download the latest version:
  - **Software and Documentation CD**: You can use the CD menu system to check the version on the CD against the latest released version.
  - **FTP** site subdirectory: <u>ftp://ftp.comtrol.com/rocketlinx/portvision\_dx</u>.

*Note:* Depending on your operating system, you may need to respond to a Security Warning to permit access.

- 2. Execute the PortVision\_DX[version].msi file.
- 3. Click Next on the Welcome screen.

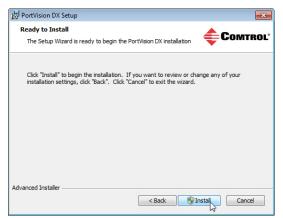


5. Click Next or optionally, browse to a different location and then click Next.



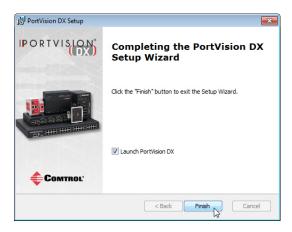
😸 PortVision DX Setup	×
	Welcome to the PortVision DX Setup Wizard The Setup Wizard will install PortVision DX on your computer. Click "Next" to continue or "Cancel" to exit the Setup Wizard.
Comtrol.	< Back Next > Cancel
End-User License Agreeme Please read the following licer	Сомтро!*
End-User License Agreeme Please read the following lice	<sup>nt</sup> Сомтрон
End-User License Agreeme Please read the following lice END US COMTROL CORPORATIC ADMINISTRATION AN DEVICEMASTER, ROCK	nt se agreement carefully CortVision DX <sup>TM</sup> ER LICENSE AGREEMENT IN ("COMTROL") HAS DEVELOPED A REMOTE ID MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR ITS WATCH AND IO-LINK MASTER PRODUCT
End-User License Agreeme Please read the following lice <u>END US</u> COMTROL CORPORATION	nt se agreement carefully CortVision DX <sup>TM</sup> ER LICENSE AGREEMENT IN ("COMTROL") HAS DEVELOPED A REMOTE ID MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR ITS KETLINX, AND IO-LINK, MASTER PRODUCT JICENSE Agreement

- 6. Click Next to configure the shortcuts.
- 7. Click Install.



B PortVision DX Setup	
Create application shortcuts	<b>Сомт</b> во
Create shortcuts for PortVision DX in th	e following locations:
V Desktop	
V Start Menu Programs folder	
Advanced Installer	
	< Back Next > Cancel

- 8. Depending on the operating system, you may need to click Yes to the *Do you want to allow the following program to install software on this computer?* query.
- 9. Click Launch PortVision DX and Finish in the last installation screen.
- 10. Depending on the operating system, you may need to click Yes to the *Do you want to allow the following program to make changes to this computer*? query.
- 11. Go the next subsection to use PortVision DX to program the network information.



## **Configuring the Network Settings**

The ES7510-XT has the following default values when shipped from the factory:

- IP address: 192.168.250.250
- Subnet mask: 255.255.0.0
- Gateway address: 192.168.250.1

Use the following procedure to change the default network settings on the ES7510-XT for your network.

1. If necessary, start PortVision DX using the PortVision DX desktop shortcut or from the Start button, click All Programs > Comtrol > PortVision DX > PortVision DX.

*Note:* Depending on your operating system, you may need to click **Yes** to the Do you want to allow the following program to make changes to this computer? query.

- 2. Click the Scan button in the Toolbar.
- 3. Select the Comtrol Ethernet attached products that you want to locate and then click Scan.

You can save time if you only scan for RocketLinx switches.

Scan Network	×
Select any number of device types from the list below and click Scan to start scanning the network.	
<ul> <li>✓ DeviceMaster 500 / AIR / LT / PRO / RTS / Serial Hub / UP</li> <li>✓ IO-Link Master</li> <li>✓ RocketLinx (Managed Only)</li> </ul>	
Note: If you want to abort the process, click Cancel.	للتحمل

**Note:** If the Comtrol Ethernet attached product is not on the local segment and it has been programmed with an IP address, it will be necessary to manually add the Comtrol Ethernet attached product to PortVision DX.

- 4. Highlight the ES7510-XT for which you want to program network information and open the **Properties** screen using one of these methods.
  - Double-click the ES7510-XT in the *Device Tree* or *Device List* pane.
  - Highlight the ES7510-XT in the *Device Tree* or *Device List* pane and click the **Properties** button.
  - Right-click the ES7510-XT in the *Device Tree* or *Device List* pane and click **Properties** in the popup menu
  - Highlight the ES7510-XT, click the Manage menu and then Properties.

PortVision DX										[
e Manage View Tools Help										
T 🔼 🏒	. dk	1 4			CX	-	0			
		/>			-		-			
Scan Refresh All Properties	Save	Load Uploa	ad Reboot	Webpage	Notes	Help	About	Exit		
	- 10	💼 💼 Scan Resu	ilts [88 / 88] 🛛 🚄		The con	tents o	f this fol	der are		
	Ā				displaye	d belov	v in the C	Device L	ist	
PORTVISION										
			2022	0.00						
		u can expane								
	the	devices in t	he Device	Tree pan	Ie.					
ame : Scan Results	<del>.</del>									
ane : Scan Results										
							Dourin	e Tree	Pana	
							Device	e mee	rane	
	×									
se menu or toolbar to add notes in										
e menu or toolbar to add notes in is area.	<u>^</u>									
	<u> </u>									
	*									
	Devic	ce Name		Model			MAC Add		ftware Version	Status
		Device 3C:00:0	2 ES	S8508F-MM	192.1	69.0.164	00.00.45.20		2 (b1.6.1.5)	ON-LINE
		Device 3C:00:0 Device 2D:00:0	12 ES	S8508F-MM S7506	192.1 192.1	Ref	resh Device		26 (b1.6.1.5) p1.6.4.5)	ON-LINE ON-LINE
		Device 3C:00:0 Device 2D:00:0 Device 32:00:00	12 ES 18 ES 0 ES	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528	192.1 192.1 192.1	Ref	00.00.45.20		2- (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) (b0.3.0.10)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
		Device 3C:00:0 Device 2D:00:0 Device 32:00:00 Device 35:00:00	12 ES 18 ES 0 ES 9 ES	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT	192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1	Ref Pro	resh Device		2- (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) (b0.3.0.10) 1.3.1.5)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
		Device 3C:00:0 Device 2D:00:0 Device 32:00:00 Device 35:00:00 Device 2C:00:6	12 E5 18 E5 0 E5 9 E5 6C E5	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510	192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1	Ref Pro Edit	porcontered resh Device perties		2 (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) (b0.3.0.10) 1.3.1.5) peta2 (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
		Device 3C:00:0 Device 2D:00:0 Device 32:00:00 Device 35:00:09 Device 2C:00:6 Device 34:00:08	12 E5 18 E5 0 E5 9 E5 6C E5 8 E5	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510 S7510	192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1	Pro Edit	perties t Notes bpage		2- (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) (b0.3.0.10) 1.3.1.5) peta2 (b1.6.2.12) peta4 (b1.2.1.6)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0 Device 2D:00:0 Device 32:00:00 Device 35:00:00 Device 2C:00:6	2 ES 18 ES 0 ES 9 ES 16 ES 8 ES 2 ES	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510	192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1	Refi Pro Edit	porcontered resh Device perties		2 (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) (b0.3.0.10) 1.3.1.5) peta2 (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 32:00:00           Device 35:00:02           Device 43:00:08           Device 34:00:08           Device 30:00:10	2 ES 18 ES 0 ES 9 ES 16 ES 8 ES 2 ES 0 ES	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510 S7510 S9528-XT	192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1	Ref Pro Edit	perties Post Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses	sion	<pre>2- (b1.6.1.5) 16.4.5) b0.3.0.10) 1.3.1.5) peta2 (b1.6.2.12) peta4 (b1.2.1.6) b1.1.0.4)</pre>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 32:00:00           Device 35:00:03           Device 43:00:06           Device 34:00:06           Device 36:00:02           Device 30:00:10	2 E: 18 E: 18 E: 19 E: 16 E: 16 E: 18 E: 18 E: 18 E: 18 E: 18 E: 18 E: 18 E: 18 E: 18 E: 19 E: 19 E: 19 E: 10	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510 S7510 S9528-XT S8510-XTE	192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1	Ref Pro Edit Wei Teli	on-Co-4522 resh Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses vanced	sion	<pre>22 (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) 1.6.4.5) 1.3.1.5) 1.3.1.5) 1.3.1.5) 1.3.1.2 1.3.1.5 1.3.1.</pre>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 35:00:00           Device 2C:00:6           Device 34:00:00           Device 36:00:02           Device 30:00:11           Device 30:00:12           Device 30:00:10           Device 30:00:10           Device 30:00:10           Device 30:00:10           Device 30:00:10	I2         E           88         E5           99         E5           6C         E5           8         E5           2         E5           0         E5           2         E5           0D         E5           DD         E5	\$8508F-MM \$7506 \$7528 \$8509-XT \$8510 \$7510 \$5028-XT \$8510-XTE \$7510-XT \$8508 \$8508 \$8510-XT	192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3	Ref Pro Edit	on-Co-45-20 resh Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses vanced nfiguration	ision	<pre>(b1.6.1.5) 16.4.5) b0.3.0.10) 11.3.1.5) eta2 (b1.6.2.12) eta4 (b1.2.1.6) b1.1.0.4) peta2 (b1.6.2.12) &gt; eta7 (b1.4.1.6) b1.5.5) peta2 (b1.6.2.12)</pre>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 32:00:00           Device 2C:00:6           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:01           Device 38:00:02           Device 38:00:02           Device 38:00:02           Device 38:00:02           Device 38:00:02           Device 30:00:11           Device 30:00:12	Image: 2000	\$8508F-MM \$7506 \$7528 \$8509-XT \$8510 \$7510 \$9528-XT \$8510-XTE \$7510-XT \$8508 \$8510-XT \$8510-XT	192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1	Pro Pro Edit We Adv Cor Tra	on-Co-4522 resh Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses vanced	ision	<pre>&gt; (b1.6.1.5) 16.4.5) b0.3.0.10) 11.3.1.5) &gt; eta2 (b1.6.2.12) &gt; eta4 (b1.2.1.6) b1.1.0.4) &gt; eta7 (b1.4.1.6) b1.5.1.5) &gt; eta2 (b1.6.2.12) &gt; eta7 (b1.4.1.6) b1.5.1.5) &gt; eta2 (b1.6.2.12) &gt; eta8</pre>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 32:00:00           Device 2C:00:6           Device 30:00:10           Device 36:00:00           Device 10           Device 10           Device 20	Image: 2000 bit with the sector of	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510 S9528-XT S8510-XTE S7510-XT S8500-XT S8510-XT Hane	192.3 192.3 192.1 192.1 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3	Ref 164 Pro Edit Wei Teli Adv Cor Tra	novcoverse resh Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses vanced nfiguration cker	ision	<pre>c (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) b0.3.0.10) 1.3.1.5) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta4 (b1.2.1.6) (b1.1.0.4) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta7 (b1.4.1.6) b1.5.1.5) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta2 (b1</pre>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 32:00:00           Device 2C:00:6           Device 30:00:01           Device 50:00:01           Device 50:00:01           Device 9:00:01           Device 9:00:01	12         15           18         65           0         65           9         65           9         65           9         65           9         65           2         65           0         65           0         65           10         75           10         75	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510 S7510 S9528-XT S8510-XT S8510-XT S8510-XT S8508 S8510-XT Pane RO-8P (UB9)	192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3	Ref 164 Pro Edit Wei Adv Cor Trai	novcoutero resh Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses vanced ofiguration cker name	ision	<ul> <li>(b1.6.1.5)         <ul> <li>(b0.3.0.10)</li> <li>(1.3.1.5)</li> <li>(b1.3.1.5)</li> <li>(b1.4.2.1.6)</li> <li>(b1.5.1.5)</li> <li>(b1.5.1.5)</li> <li>(b1.5.1.5)</li> <li>(b1.6.2.12)</li> <li>(b1.6.2.12)</li></ul></li></ul>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 32:00:00           Device 30:00:00           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:02           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:02           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:02           Device 30:00:02           Device 30:00:02           Device 10:01:01           Device 10:11:11:11           Device 10:11:11:11	12         15           18         E5           0         E5           9         E5           9         E5           8         E5           2         E5           10         E5	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510 S7510 S9528-XT S8510-XT S8510-XT S8510-XT S8500-XT Vane R0-8P (DB9) TS-4P (DB9)	192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3	Ref Pro Edit Wei Tel Add Cor Tra Rer Mo	noucoutero resh Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses vanced ofiguration cker name ve	ision	<pre>c (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) b(0.3.0.10) 1.3.1.5) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta4 (b1.2.1.6) b(1.1.0.4) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta7 (b1.4.1.6) b(1.5.1.5) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta8 ct/lP 1.2.0 k 9.28 ct/lP 1.2.0 k 9.38 Server 9.30</pre>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 35:00:00           Device 35:00:00           Device 36:00:00           Device 26:00:11           Device 1           Device 1           Device 1           Device 2:00:01           Device 2:01:11           Device 2:01:FF:F6           Device 42:FF:F6	12         15           18         E5           0         E5           0         E5           0         E5           2         E5           0         E5           2         E5           0         E5	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510 S7510 S9528-XT S8510-XT S8510-XT S8508 S8508 S8508 S8508 S8508 S8510-XT Pane RO-8P (UB9) TS-4P (DB9) TS-4P (DB9) TS-4P (DB9)	192.3 192.3 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1 192.1	Ref Pro Edm We Tell Adv Cor Tra Ren Mo	noucoutero resh Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses vanced ofiguration cker name ve	ision	<pre>&gt; (b1.6.1.5) 16.4.5) b0.3.0.10) 11.3.1.5) peta2 (b1.6.2.12) peta4 (b1.2.1.6) b1.1.0.4) peta2 (b1.6.2.12) peta7 (b1.4.1.6) b1.5.5) peta2 (b1.6.2.12) k9.28 et/IP 1.2.0 k9.18 Server 9.30 Server 9.35</pre>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE
is area.		Device 3C:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 2D:00:0           Device 32:00:00           Device 32:00:00           Device 30:00:00           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:02           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:02           Device 30:00:01           Device 30:00:02           Device 30:00:02           Device 30:00:02           Device 10:01:01           Device 10:11:11:11           Device 10:11:11:11	12         13           18         E5           0         E5           9         E5           9         E5           8         E5           2         E5           0         E5           0         E5           0         E5           0         E5           0         E5	S8508F-MM S7506 S7528 S8509-XT S8510 S7510 S9528-XT S8510-XT S8510-XT S8510-XT S8500-XT Vane R0-8P (DB9) TS-4P (DB9)	192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3 192.3	Ref Pro Edit Teli Adv Cor Tra Ren Mo	noucoutero resh Device perties Notes bpage net / SSH Ses vanced ofiguration cker name ve	ision	<pre>c (b1.6.1.5) 1.6.4.5) b(0.3.0.10) 1.3.1.5) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta4 (b1.2.1.6) b(1.1.0.4) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta7 (b1.4.1.6) b(1.5.1.5) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta2 (b1.6.2.12) cta8 ct/lP 1.2.0 k 9.28 ct/lP 1.2.0 k 9.38 Server 9.30</pre>	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE

5. *Optionally*, rename the ES7510-XT in the **Device Name** field for a PortVision DX friendly name. The default name displays as *Device* and the last three sets of hex numbers from the MAC address.

57510-XT - Properties Tools Documentation	
BocketLinx ES7510-XT	
	ATTOL* 1000M SYS 2 1 LINKACT B DODI 10 R5-202 ACT Reset
Device Name : ES7510-XT MAC Address : 00:C0:4E:38:00:02 Serial Number : Device Status : ON-LINE	
Network Settings Shows using a static IP address. IP Mode : Static IP IP Address : 192 . 168 . 11 . 107 Subnet Mask : 255 . 255 . 0 . 0 Default Gateway : 192 . 168 . 0 . 254 Network Topology : BUS	4 2 ETLINX ES7510-XT Industrial Ref Plus Sector
Apply Changes Undo Changes	Help Close

Note: The MAC address and Device Status fields are automatically populated and you cannot change these values.

- 6. Optionally, enter the serial number, which is on a label on the ES7510-XT.
- 7. Select **DHCP IP** or **Static IP** for the *IP Mode*.
  - If you select **DHCP IP**, go to <u>Step 8</u>.
  - If you select **Static IP**:
    - Enter a unique IP address as required for your site.
    - Enter a valid Subnet Mask value for your network.
    - Enter a valid **Default Gateway** value for your network.
- 8. Optionally, select the Network Topology type, which is an informational field.
- 9. Click Apply Changes to update the network information on the ES7510-XT.

**Note:** If you are deploying multiple ES7510-XT switches that share common values, you can save the configuration file and load that configuration onto other ES7510-XT switches. See <u>Using</u> <u>Configuration Files</u> on Page 28 for more information.

- 10. Click Close to exit the Properties window.
- 11. You should verify that you have the latest firmware loaded on the ES7510-XT because a newer version typically includes feature enhancements and bug fixes. Refer to <u>Checking the Firmware Version</u> on Page 24 and if necessary, <u>Uploading the Latest Firmware or Bootloader</u> on Page 25.
- 12. If you have the latest firmware, you can begin feature configuration, see one of these sections:
  - <u>Configuration Using the Web User Interface</u> on Page 33
  - <u>Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)</u> on Page 131
  - Right-click the ES7510-XT in the *Device List* pane and click Webpage in the popup menu.

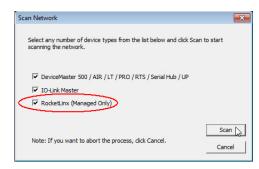
Note: The default User Name and Password are both admin.

#### **Checking the Firmware Version**

Checking your web interface and bootloader versions is easy in PortVision DX.

Comtrol recommends loading the latest firmware and bootloader so that you have all of the latest feature enhancements and bug fixes.

- 1. If the ES7510-XT is not displayed in PortVision DX, click the Scan button.
- 2. Select the Comtrol Ethernet attached product type and click the **Scan** button.
- 3. Locate the ES7510-XT in the *Device List* pane. Under *Software Version*:
  - The first number reflects the firmware version.
  - The second number displays the bootloader version.



File Manage V	/iew Tools He	ln											
	1 5	-1P		ø	9	0	TX.		0	-			
Scan Refre		Save	-	Upload		Webpage	Notes	Help	About	Exit			
Scan Kere	esn   Properties	aave		11th Floor [		wenhage	notes	neip /	ADOUL	EXIL			
Name : ES9528-XT Device Model : ESS MAC Address : 00: P Address : 192.1 Software : v1.4 (t Use menu or toolbu this area.	9528-XT C0:4E:36:00:02 68.11.105 91.1.0.4)	*		✓ Indus ✓ Modd ✓ PRO	ES7506 ES7510 ES7510-X ES7510-X ES7510-X ES8508 ES8508F- ES8508-X ES8509-X ES8509-X ES8510 ES8510-X IO-Link M Strial Proto	You view M rela (T (T (T (TE (Master - DR col System (0 / 1) (5)	w using ditional		n ĎX. 1 save iions. e first	and	is the firmwa n that Rocki		E
		Ŧ		SH8 VUP1:5 23rd Floor [ 2nd Floor [3 3rd Floor [3	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]							nthesis is the n that Rocke	
		-	÷ 🗀	23rd Floor [ 2nd Floor [ 3rd Floor [3	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]	Model			otioad			n that Rocke	
		-		UP1:5 23rd Floor [ 2nd Floor [3 3rd Floor [3 e	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]	Model ES7506		bo	otload	der versio	on loaded or	n that Rocke	
		•	Device Name	UP1:5 23rd Floor [ 2nd Floor [3 3rd Floor [3 e 506	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]			bo	otload	der version CAddress 9:4E:2D:00:08	on loaded or	n that Rocke	
		•	Device Nam • ES7: • ES7: • ES7: • ES7: • ES8:	<ul> <li>UP1::</li> <li>23rd Floor [</li> <li>2nd Floor [3</li> <li>3rd Floor [3</li> <li>e</li> <li>506</li> <li>528</li> <li>509-XT</li> </ul>	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]	ES7506 ES7528 ES8509-XT		bo	otload	der versie Address :4E:2D:00:08 :4E:32:00:00	on loaded or oftware Version v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	n that Rocke n Status ON-LINE	
		•	Device Nam 	<ul> <li>UP1:5</li> <li>23rd Floor [</li> <li>2nd Floor [3</li> <li>3rd Floor [3</li> <li>e</li> <li>506</li> <li>528</li> <li>509-XT</li> <li>510</li> </ul>	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]	ES7506 ES7528 ES8509-XT ES8510		bo IP Addr. 192.168.11.100 192.168.11.101 192.168.11.102 192.168.11.103	otload	der version Address (4E:2D:00:08 (4E:32:00:00 (4E:35:00:09 (4E:2C:00:6C	on loaded or v21b (b1.6.4.4) v1.4 (b0.3.0.10) v1.3a (b1.3.1.4) v2.7a (b1.6.2.12)	n that Rocke N Status ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
		E F	Device Nam Device Nam V ES7 V ES7 V ES8 V ES8 V ES8 V ES8 V ES8	<ul> <li>UP1:5</li> <li>23rd Floor [</li> <li>2rd Floor [3</li> <li>3rd Floor [3</li> <li>e</li> <li>506</li> <li>528</li> <li>509-XT</li> <li>510</li> </ul>	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]	ES7506 ES7528 ES8509-XT ES8510 ES7510		bo IP Addr. 192.168.11.100 192.168.11.102 192.168.11.103 192.168.11.104	otload	C Address 44E:2D:00:08 44E:32:00:00 44E:35:00:09 44E:2C:00:6C 44E:34:00:08	on loaded or v21b (b1.6.4.4) v1.4 (b0.3.0.10) v1.3a (b1.3.1.4) v2.7a (b1.6.2.12) v1.3a (b1.2.1.5)	n that Rocke N-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
		E E	Device Nam 	UP1:5 23rd Floor [ 2nd Floor [ 2nd Floor [ 3rd Floor [ 3rd Floor [ 3 506 528 509-XT 510 510 510 510 510 510 510 510 510 510	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]	ES7506 ES7528 ES8509-XT ES8510 ES7510 ES8510-XTE		bo	otload	C Address 44E:2D:00:08 44E:32:00:00 44E:35:00:09 44E:2C:00:6C 44E:34:00:08 44E:30:00:10	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4) v1.4 (b0.3.0.10) v1.3a (b1.3.1.4) v2.7a (b1.6.2.12) v1.3a (b1.2.1.5) v2.7 (b1.6.2.12)	n that Rocke N-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
		H H	Device Nam • E57: •	<ul> <li>UP1:5</li> <li>23rd Floor [</li> <li>2nd Floor [3</li> <li>3rd Floor [3</li> <li>e</li> <li>506</li> <li>528</li> <li>509-XT</li> <li>510</li> <li>510</li> <li>510-XTE</li> <li>510-XT</li> </ul>	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]	ES7506 ES7528 ES8509-XT ES8510 ES7510 ES8510-XTE ES7510-XT		bo	<ul> <li>MAC</li> <li>00:C0</li> <li>0</li></ul>	Address Addres	v21b (b1.6.4.4) v1.4 (b0.3.0.10) v1.3a (b1.3.1.4) v2.7a (b1.6.2.12) v1.3a (b1.2.1.5) v2.7 (b1.6.2.12) v1.3a (b1.4.1.5)	n that Rocke N Status ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
		E A	Device Nam V E57 V E57 V E58 V E58 V E58 V E57 V E58 V E57 V E58 V E57 V E58 V E57 V E58 V E57 V E58 V E57 V E57 V E57 V E58 V E58 V E57 V E58 V E58 V E57 V E58 V E5	UP1:5     23rd Floor [     2nd Floor [     2nd Floor [3     3rd Floor [3     6     528     509-XT     510     510     510     S10     510-XT     508	[4 / 5] 30 / 32]	ES7506 ES7528 ES8509-XT ES8510 ES7510 ES8510-XTE ES7510-XT ES8508		bo	<ul> <li>MAC</li> <li>00:C0</li> </ul>	C Address 14E:2D:00:08 14E:32:00:00 14E:35:00:09 14E:25:00:6C 14E:34:00:08 14E:34:00:010 14E:38:00:02 14E:3A:00:0D	v loaded or v21b (b1.64.4) v1.4 (b0.30.10) v1.3a (b1.31.4) v1.3a (b1.31.2) v1.3a (b1.21.2) v1.3a (b1.21.2) v1.3a (b1.21.2) v1.3a (b1.21.2) v1.3a (b1.51.2)	n that Rocke N-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
		E E	Device Nam • E57 • E57 • E58 • E57 • E58 • E57 • E58 • E	■ ✓ UP1:5 23rd Floor [ 2nd Floor [ 3rd Floor [3 506 528 509-XT 510 510 510-XTE 510-XTE 508 508F-M	(4 / 5] 30 / 32] 4 / 7]	ES7506 ES7528 ES8509-XT ES8510 ES7510 ES8510-XTE ES7510-XT ES8508 ES8508F-MP	и	bo 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.100 192.168.11.109	<ul> <li>MAC</li> <li>00:C0</li> </ul>	C Address 1:4E:2D:00:08 1:4E:32:00:00 1:4E:35:00:09 1:4E:34:00:08 1:4E:34:00:08 1:4E:38:00:02 1:4E:38:00:02 1:4E:36:00:02 1:4E:36:00:02	on loaded or v21b (b16.4.4) v14 (b03.010) v13a (b13.1.4) v2.7a (b16.2.12) v2.7 (b16.2.12) v13a (b14.1.5) v13a (b15.1.4) v13a (b15.1.4)	n that Rocke n Status ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
			Device Nam • E57 • E57 • E58 • E57 • E58 • E57 • E58 • E	UP1:5     23rd Floor [     2nd Floor [     2nd Floor [3     3rd Floor [3     6     528     509-XT     510     510     510     S10     510-XT     508	(4 / 5] 30 / 32] 4 / 7]	ES7506 ES7528 ES8509-XT ES8510 ES7510 ES8510-XTE ES7510-XT ES8508	и	bo 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.00 192.168.11.100 192.168.11.109	<ul> <li>MAC</li> <li>00:C0</li> </ul>	C Address 1:4E:2D:00:08 1:4E:32:00:00 1:4E:35:00:09 1:4E:34:00:08 1:4E:34:00:08 1:4E:38:00:02 1:4E:38:00:02 1:4E:36:00:02 1:4E:36:00:02	v loaded or v21b (b1.64.4) v1.4 (b0.30.10) v1.3a (b1.31.4) v1.3a (b1.31.2) v1.3a (b1.21.2) v1.3a (b1.21.2) v1.3a (b1.21.2) v1.3a (b1.21.2) v1.3a (b1.51.2)	n that Rocke n Status ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	

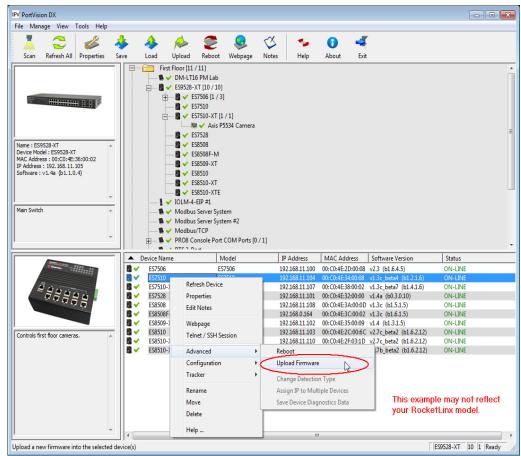
4. Check the <u>Comtrol ftp</u> site for the latest firmware and bootloader. Simply, click your product type and click the **Software** link and check the latest version against the version on the ES7510-XT.

Use the next subsection for procedures to upload the firmware (web interface) and bootloader.

### Uploading the Latest Firmware or Bootloader

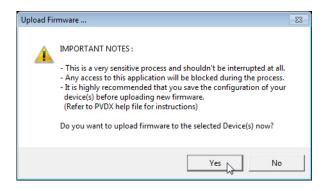
You can use the following procedure to upload the latest firmware or bootloader.

- 1. If you have not done so, download the latest firmware and bootloader using the previous subsection.
- 2. Right-click the ES7510-XT in the *Device List* pane that you want to update, click Advanced --> Upload firmware.



- 3. Navigate to the location of the firmware files, select the appropriate file, and then click **Open**.
- 4. Click Yes to the Upload Firmware message.
- 5. Click **Ok** to the message notifying you that you should wait to use the ES7510-XT when the status returns to ON-LINE.



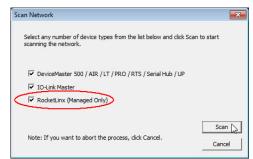


- 6. Right-click the ES7510-XT in the *Device List* pane and click **Refresh**. Optionally, you can click the **Refresh** button in the *Toolbar* and that refreshes all devices in PortVision DX.
- 7. Verify that the version change is reflected in under the Software Version.

### **Uploading Firmware to Multiple ES7510-XT Switches**

You can use this procedure if your ES7510-XT is connected to the host PC, laptop, or if the ES7510-XT resides on the local network segment.

- **Note:** Technical support does not advise uploading bootloader to multiple ES7510-XT switches. Remember that uploading firmware reboots the ES7510-XT, which depending on your network connections may cause firmware uploading to fail on another ES7510-XT.
- 1. If the ES7510-XT is not displayed in PortVision DX, click the Scan button.
- 2. Select the Comtrol Ethernet attached product type and click the Scan button.
- 3. Shift-click the multiple ES7510-XT switches on the Main screen that you want to update and use one of the following methods:
  - Click the Upload button.
  - Right-click and then click Advanced > Upload Firmware.
  - Click Advanced >Upload Firmware in the Manage menu.



PortVision DX							
e Manage View Tools Help							
1 🔿 🎿 🖬	k 📤 📣 :	🗩 💄 <	χ 🚽 👟				
Scan Refresh All Properties Sa			tes Help	About	Exit		
Scall Refrestrati Properties 3a			nes l'rieip	About	EXIL		
IP O R T V I SLON° me : Scan Results	E Ccan Results [75 / i	86]					
		1	( <b>m</b>	1		10.	
	Device Name	Model	IP Address	MAC Address		Status	
	Device 2C:00:53	ES8510	192.: Re	MAC Address	(b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE	
		ES8510 ES8510	192.: 192.: Re	fresh Device	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE	
	Image: Provide and the system         Device 2C:00:53           Image: Provide and the system         Device 2C:00:54           Image: Provide and the system         Device 2C:00:51	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510	192.: Re 192.: Pr 192.: Pr	fresh Device operties	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
	✓         Device 2C:00:53           ✓         Device 2C:00:54           ✓         Device 2C:00:51           ✓         Device 2C:00:6C	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510	192.: Re 192.: Pri 192.: Ed	fresh Device	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) beta2 (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ) ON-LINE	
	✔         Device 2C:00:53           ✔         Device 2C:00:54           ✔         Device 2C:00:51           ✔         Device 2C:00:6C           ✔         Device 2C:00:4F	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510	192.: Re 192.: Pri 192.: Ed 192.: Ed	fresh Device operties it Notes	(b1.5.2.12) (b1.5.2.12) (b1.5.2.12) (b1.5.2.12) beta2 (b1.5.2.12) (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ) ON-LINE ON-LINE	
	Device 2C:00:53           Device 2C:00:54           Device 2C:00:51           Device 2C:00:6C           Device 2C:00:4F           Device 2C:00:4F           Device 2C:00:52	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510	192.: Re 192.: Pro 192.: Ed 192.: Ed 192.: We	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.11)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
	✓         Device 2C:00:53           ✓         Device 2C:00:54           ✓         Device 2C:00:51           ✓         Device 2C:00:6C           ✓         Device 2C:00:6C           ✓         Device 2C:00:6C           ✓         Device 2C:00:52           ✓         Device 2C:00:52           ✓         Device 2C:00:52           ✓         Device 2F:03:1D	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT	192.: Re 192.: Pri 192.: Ed 192.: UW 192.: WW 192.: Te	fresh Device operties it Notes	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ) ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ) ON-LINE	
	Device 2C:00:53           Device 2C:00:54           Device 2C:00:54           Device 2C:00:51           Device 2C:00:66           Device 2C:00:67           Device 2C:00:52           Device 2C:00:52           Device 2D:00:51           Device 2D:00:52           Device 3D:00:52           Device 2D:00:52           Device 2D:00:52           Device 3D:00:52	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510	192.: Re 192.: Pri 192.: Ed 192.: UM 192.: Te 192.: Te 192.: Te	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage Inet / SSH Sessior	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.11) (b1.6.2.11) (b1.6.2.11) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ) ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ) ON-LINE	
	✓         Device 2C:00:53           ✓         Device 2C:00:54           ✓         Device 2C:00:51           ✓         Device 2C:00:6C           ✓         Device 2C:00:6C           ✓         Device 2C:00:6C           ✓         Device 2C:00:52           ✓         Device 2C:00:52           ✓         Device 2C:00:52           ✓         Device 2F:03:1D	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT	192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.: 192.:	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage Inet / SSH Sessior Ivanced	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.11) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.11) beta2 (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
	•         Device 2C:00:53           •         Device 2C:00:54           •         Device 2C:00:54           •         Device 2C:00:60           •         Device 2C:00:60           •         Device 2C:00:60           •         Device 2C:00:52           •         Device 2C:00:52           •         Device 2F:03:10           •         Device 30:00:10	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XTE	192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. 192. Cc	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage Inet / SSH Sessior	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.11) (b1.6.2.11) (b1.6.2.11) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	>
	Device 2C:00:53     Device 2C:00:53     Device 2C:00:54     Device 2C:00:54     Device 2C:00:52     Device 2C:00:52     Device 2F:03:10     Device 2F:03:10     Device 3D:00:10     This example m	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510 ES8	192. 192.	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage Inet / SSH Sessior Ivanced	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	>
	•         Device 2C:00:53           •         Device 2C:00:54           •         Device 2C:00:54           •         Device 2C:00:60           •         Device 2C:00:60           •         Device 2C:00:60           •         Device 2C:00:52           •         Device 2C:00:52           •         Device 2F:03:10           •         Device 30:00:10	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510 ES8	192. 192.	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage Inet / SSH Session Ivanced onfiguration acker	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE CON-LINE	>
	Device 2C:00:53     Device 2C:00:53     Device 2C:00:54     Device 2C:00:54     Device 2C:00:52     Device 2C:00:52     Device 2F:03:10     Device 2F:03:10     Device 3D:00:10     This example m	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510 ES8	192:         Re           192:         Pri           192:         Ed           192:         If           192:         Te           192:         If	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage Inet / SSH Sessior Ivanced vnfiguration	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	>
	Device 2C:00:53     Device 2C:00:53     Device 2C:00:54     Device 2C:00:54     Device 2C:00:54     Device 2C:00:4F     Device 2C:00:52     Device 2F:03:10     Device 2F:03:10     Device 3D:00:10     This example m     your RocketLinx	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510 ES8	192:         Re           192:         Pri           192:         Ed           192:         Id           192:         Te           192:         Ad           192:         Id           192:         Tr           192:         Id           192:         Re	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage Inet / SSH Session Ivanced onfiguration acker	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE CO	
		ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510	192:         Re           192:         Prr           192:         Ed           192:         Ed           192:         Te           192:         192:           192:         Te           192:         192:           192:         192:           192:         192:           192:         Tr           192:         192:           192:         192:           192:         192:           192:         192:           192:         192:           192:         192:	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage linet / SSH Session Ivanced onfiguration acker name ove	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.11) (beta2 (b1.6.2.12) (beta2 (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.1	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE CON-LINE tection Type b Multiple Devices t Diagnostics Data	
	Device 2C:00:53           Device 2C:00:53           Device 2C:00:54           Device 2C:00:54           Device 2C:00:6C           Device 2C:00:6C           Device 2C:00:52           Device 2D:00:52           Device 2D:00:52           Device 10:00:52           Device 19:00:54           Device 19:00:54           Device 19:00:54	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510 ES8	192.         Re           192.         Pri           192.         Ed           192.         Ed           192.         Tr           192.         Ad           192.         Image: Comparison of the second	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage linet / SSH Session Ivanced nnfiguration acker name	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) b1.6.2.11) b1.6.2.11) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) b1.6.2.11) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) beta2 (b1.6.2.1	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE Multiple Devices Diagnostics Data ON-LINE	
		ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES9510	192:         Re           192:         Prr           192:         Ed           192:         Ed           192:         Te           192:         Data           192:         Te           192:         Data           192:         Ccc           192:         Tr           192:         Tr           192:         Participation           192:         Tr           192:         Te           192:         Te           192:         Data	fresh Device operties it Notes ebpage linet / SSH Session livanced onfiguration acker name ove slete	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) b1.6.2.11) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) b1.6.2.11) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) beta3 (b1.6.2.	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE DON-LINE ON-LINE DON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	
e menu or toolbar to add notes in sarea.	Device 2C:00:53           Device 2C:00:53           Device 2C:00:54           Device 2C:00:54           Device 2C:00:6C           Device 2C:00:6C           Device 2C:00:52           Device 2D:00:52           Device 2D:00:52           Device 10:00:52           Device 19:00:54           Device 19:00:54           Device 19:00:54	ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510 ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510-XT ES8510 ES8	192:         Re           192:         Prr           192:         Prr           192:         Ed           192:         Te           192:         Proving           192:         Te           192:         Cc           192:         Proving           192:         Tr           192:         Proving	fresh Device opperties it Notes ebpage Inet / SSH Session Ivanced onfiguration acker name ove elete	(b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) (b1.6.2.12) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) b1.6.2.11) b1.6.2.11) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) b1.6.2.11) beta2 (b1.6.2.12) beta2 (b1.6.2.1	ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE Multiple Devices Diagnostics Data ON-LINE	

4. Browse, click the firmware (.bin) file, Open (*Please locate the new firmware*), and then click Yes (*Upload Firmware*).

It may take a few minutes for the firmware to upload onto all of the ES7510-XT switches. The ES7510-XT reboots itself during the upload process.

5. Click **Ok** to the advisory message about waiting to use the device until the status reads **ON-LINE**.

In the next polling cycle, PortVision DX updates the *Device List* pane and displays the new firmware version.

## Adding a New Device in PortVision DX

You can add a new ES7510-XT manually, if you do not want to scan the network to locate it or you want to preconfigure an ES7510-XT before connecting it to the network. Optionally, you can also add unmanaged devices or RocketLinx switches to maintain information about devices on the network.

See the PortVision DX help system for additional information about adding unmanaged RocketLinx switches or third party devices or switches.

Use the following procedure to add a remote ES7510-XT to PortVision DX.

- 1. Access the New Device window using one of these methods:
  - Click Add New > Device in the *Manage* menu.
  - Right-click a folder or a RocketLinx switch in the *Device Tree* pane and click Add New > Device.

IPV PortVision DX										<b>x</b>
File Manage View Tools Help										
	k 4		2		CX	-	6 4	<u>r</u>		
Scan Refresh All Properties Sa	ve Lo	, -	Reboot	Wahara	Notes	Help	•	dt.		
Scan Refresh All Properties Sa				Webpage	INOLES	нер	About	at		
	ļ 🖣		XT [10 / 10]	Refresh Devi	ce					^
		🕂 🖪 🗸 E		Properties						_
			S7510-	Edit Notes						
······································		-	■ 🗸 A	Edit Notes	,					
			\$7528	Add New	٠,	Device				
		🖪 🗸 E	\$8508	Rename		Folder	he			
			S8508F							
Name : ES9528-XT		-	\$8509-	Move						Ξ
Device Model : ES9528-XT MAC Address : 00:C0:4E:36:00:02			\$8510	Delete						
IP Address : 192.168.11.105			\$8510-	Help						
Software : v1.4a (b1.1.0.4)		🛚 🗸 E	58510-			1				
			-EIP #1 s Server Sys	tam						
-		Modbu								
Main Switch		Modbu		ccm #2						
				COM Ports [0	/11					
		🕷 🗸 RTS 2-P		•						
-		🕷 🗸 RTS-1P								
		📫 . • птеле.	-				1			
	Device Na			<ul> <li>Model</li> </ul>		Address	MAC Address	Software Version	Status	
		S7506		57506		.168.11.100		8 v2.3 (b1.6.4.5)	ON-LINE	
		S7510 S7510-XT		57510 57510-XT		.168.11.104		8 v1.3c_beta4 (b1.2.1.6)	ON-LINE ON-LINE	
		S7510-X1 S7528		57510-X1 57528		.168.11.107		2 v1.3c_beta7 (b1.4.1.6) 0 v1.4a (b0.3.0.10)	ON-LINE	
		57.526 S8508		57.520 58508		.168.11.101		D v1.4a (b0.5.0.10) D v1.3c (b1.5.1.5)	ON-LINE ON-LINE	
		S8508F-M		58508F-MM		.168.0.164		2 v1.3c (b1.6.1.5)	ON-LINE	
	1 🖌 🖉	S8509-XT		58509-XT		.168.11.102		9 v1.4 (b1.3.1.5)	ON-LINE	
		\$8510		58510		.168.11.103		C v2.7c_beta2 (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE	
		S8510-XT		58510-XT		.168.11.110		D v2.7c_beta2 (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE	
	<b>₿</b> ✓ E	S8510-XTE	ES	58510-XTE	192	.168.11.106	00:C0:4E:30:00:1	0 v2.7b_beta2 (b1.6.2.12)	ON-LINE	
	•									•
Add a second at the second field as	•									•

- 2. Select the appropriate RocketLinx in the Device Type drop list.
- 3. Select the appropriate model in the Device Model drop list.
- 4. Enter a friendly device name in the Device Name list box.
- 5. Optionally, enter the serial number in the Serial Number list box.

- 6. Enter the IP Address for the ES7510-XT. It is not necessary to enter the Subnet Mask and Default Gateway
- 7. Click **Ok** to close the *Add New Device* window. It may take a few moments to save the ES7510-XT.
- 8. If necessary, click **Refresh** for the new RocketLinx to display in the *Device Tree* or *Device List* panes. The RocketLinx shows OFF-LINE if it is not connected to the local network or if an incorrect IP address was entered.

General Settings	your RocketL	inx switch type		OK
Device Type : Ro	cketLinx (Managed)		•	Cancel
Device Model : Ro	cketLinx ES8508F-XT (Multi-N	1ode)	•	Help
Device Name : ES8	3508F-XT-MM			
Network Settings				
vetwork settings				
Detection Type :	REMOTE	IP Address :	192 . 168	. 11 . 110
dentification Mode :	IP 💌	Subnet Mask :	255 . 255	. 0 . 0
Serial Number :	000010	Default Gateway :	192 . 168	. 0 . 254

#### **Using Configuration Files**

If you are deploying multiple ES7510-XT switches that share common firmware values, you can save the configuration file (.dc) from the *Main* screen in PortVision DX and load that configuration onto other ES7510-XT switches.

#### Saving a Configuration File

Use this procedure to save a configuration file.

- 1. Highlight the ES7510-XT in the *Device List* pane and use one of the following methods:
  - Click the Save button.
  - Right-click and then click **Configuration > Save**.
- 2. Browse to the location you want to save the file, enter a file name, and click Save.
- 3. Click **Ok** to close the Save Configuration Completed message.

#### Loading a Configuration File

Use the following procedure to load a previously saved a ES7510-XT configuration file. Load a configuration file and apply it to a selected ES7510-XT switch or switches from the *Device List* pane.

Use this procedure to load a configuration file using the *Device List* pane to one or more ES7510-XT switches.

- 1. Highlight the device or devices in the *Device List* pane and use one of the following methods:
  - Click the Load button
  - Right-click and then click **Configuration > Load**
- 2. Click Yes to the warning that it will take 25 seconds per device and it may also reboot the devices.
- 3. Browse to the location of the configuration file, click the file name (.dc) and then Open.
- 4. Close the Load Configuration popup message.

#### Using the LED Tracker

RocketLinx managed switches support the LED Tracker feature, which allows you to toggle on/off the LEDs on a specific device so that you can locate the physical unit.

Use this procedure to toggle the LED Tracker feature on RocketLinx switches.

1. Right-click the ES7510-XT in the Device List pane, click Tracker, and then click ON.

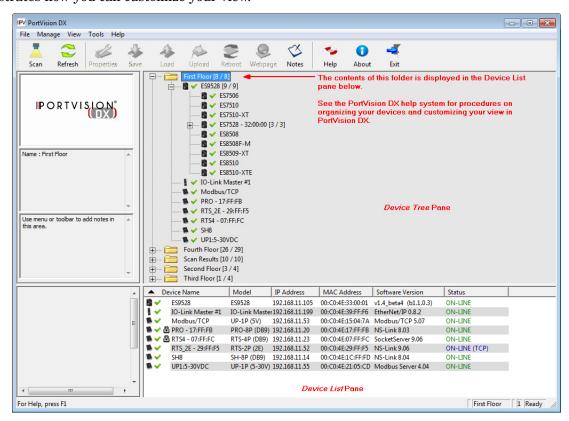
The ES7510-XT SYS LED will flash for five seconds.

IPV PortVision DX							x
File Manage View Tools Help							
Scan Refresh All Properties Sa	🔸 🍌 🔌 ave Load Upload	eboot Webpage	Notes Help	l About Exit			
Name : E59528-XT           Device Model : E59528-XT           MAC Address : 00:00:4E:36:00:02           IP Address : 192:168:11.105           Software : v1.4a (b1.1.0.4)           Main Switch		8-XT [10 / 10] ES7506 [1 / 3] ES7510 (1 / 3] ES7510 XT [1 / 1] ■ ✓ Axis P5534 Camera ES7528 ES8508 (1 / 3] ES8509-XT ES8500-XT ES8510 (1 / 3) ES8510 (1 / 3) ES851	1]				E
Controls first floor cameras.	Device Name ES7506 ♥ ES7506 ♥ ES7506 ♥ ES7508 ♥ ES8508 ♥ ES8508 ♥ ES8508-XT ♥ ES8510-XT ♥ ES8510-XTE ♥ ES8510-XTE	Advanced     Configuration     Tracker     Rename     Move     Delete     Help     Model	192.168.11.110	00:C04E380002 00:C04E320000 00:C04E320000 00:C04E320000 00:C04E3C0002 00:C04E2C006C 00:C04E2C006C 00:C04E2C006C	v1.3c_beta4 (b1.2.1.6) v1.3c_beta7 (b1.4.1.6) v1.4a (b0.3.0.10) v1.3c (b1.5.1.5) v1.3c (b1.6.1.5)	Status ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE ON-LINE	-

2. If necessary, you may need to click Tracker and ON several times to catch the flashing SYS LED.

### **Customizing PortVision DX**

You can customize how PortVision DX displays the devices. You can even create sessions tailored for specific audiences. You can also add shortcuts to other applications using **Tools > Applications > Customize** feature. The following illustrates how you can customize your view.



See the PortVision DX Help system for detailed information about modifying the view. For example, the above screen shot illustrates devices layered in folders.

### Accessing RocketLinx Documentation from PortVision DX

You can use this procedure in PortVision DX to <u>download</u> and <u>open the previously downloaded documents</u> for the RocketLinx.

#### How to Download Documentation

Use this procedure to initially download a document or documents.

- 1. If necessary, open PortVision DX.
- 2. Click Help > Documentation.
- 3. Optionally, click the **DOWNLOAD THE CURRENT DOCUMENTATION CATALOG ONLINE** button to make sure that the latest documentation is available to PortVision DX.

	on ise the following drop-down menus to	lecate the documentation you need	Close
	are there, you will be able to either o	pen the local copy, if any, or download	
Ca	tegory :	•	
Subca	tegory :	v	
Documer	ntation :		-
	Open the local copy of this documer	Download the latest edition from the web	
	Browse the folder for	already downloaded documentation	
	DOWNLOAD THE CURREN		

	Help	
		Help Contents F1
r		Search
		Documentation
		About PortVision DX

- 4. Select the product **Category** from the drop list.
- 5. Select the document you want to download from the Documentation drop list.

		the documentation you need.
Once you are the the latest edition.	re, you will be able to either open th	e local copy, if any, or download
Category :	RocketLinx (Managed)	<b></b>
Subcategory :	ES8508F-XT	•
Documentation :		
	RocketLinx ES8508 Series Quick Ir RocketLinx ES8508 Series User Gu	
Open	the local copy of this document	Download the latest edition from the web
		ly downloaded documentation
	Browse the folder for alread	,

Note: This image may not reflect your RocketLinx.

#### 6. Click the Download the latest edition from the web button.

*Note:* It may take a few minutes to download, depending on your connection speed. The document opens automatically after it has downloaded.

7. Click Close if you have downloaded all of the documents that you wanted.

#### How to Open Previously Downloaded Documents

Use the following procedure to access previously downloaded documents in PortVision DX.

- *Note:* Optionally, you can browse to the Program Files (x86) > Comtrol > PortVision DX > Docs subdirectory and open the document.
- 1. If necessary, open PortVision DX > Start/Programs > Comtrol > PortVision DX > PortVision DX or use the desktop shortcut.
- 2. Click Help > Documentation.
- 3. Click the Open the local copy of the document button to view the document.

Note: This image may not reflect your RocketLinx.

	following drop-down menus to locate t ere, you will be able to either open the		Clos
the latest edition		local copy, ir any, or download	
Category	RocketLinx (Managed)	•	
Subcategory	ES8509-XT		•
Documentation	RocketLinx ES8509-XT User Guide		
Oper	the local copy of this document	Download the latest edition from t	he web
	Browse the folder for already	downloaded documentation	
	DOWNLOAD THE CURRENT DOCU	IMENTATION CATALOG ONLINE	

- **Note:** If the document fails to open, it may be that your browser has been disabled. You can still access the document by clicking the **Browse the folder for already downloaded documentation** button and opening the document with your custom browser.
- 4. Click Close in the *Documentation*... popup, unless you want to open or download other documents.

# **Configuration Using the Web User Interface**

The ES7510-XT provides in-band and out-band configuration methods:

- Out-band management means that you configure the ES7510-XT using the RS-232 console cable and the Command Line Interface (CLI) to access the ES7510-XT without attaching an admin PC to the network. You can use out-band management if you lose the network connection to the ES7510-XT. The CLI and Telnet are discussed in *Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)* on Page 131.
- In-band management means that you connect remotely using the ES7510-XT IP address through the network. You can remotely connect with the ES7510-XT embedded Java applet web user interface or a Telnet console and the CLI. The ES7510-XT provides HTTP web user interface (<u>Page 34</u>) and secure HTTPS web user interface (<u>Page 36</u>) for web management.

### **Configuration Overview**

This subsection discusses a minimum level of configuration required to operate the ES7510-XT.

- 1. If you have not done so, install the hardware, see <u>*Hardware Installation*</u> on Page 9.
- 2. If you are planning on using in-band management, you need to program the ES7510-XT IP address to meet your network requirements. The easiest way to configure the IP address is using a Windows system and PortVision DX, see <u>Configuring the Network Settings</u> on Page 21.
- 3. If you are planning on connecting PDs, see <u>*PoE Control*</u> on Page 73 to configure the PoE port characteristics,.
- 4. Configure other features as desired. You can refer to the *Feature Overview* on Page 39 to locate configuration information or use these links:
  - <u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 48
  - <u>Port Configuration</u> on Page 67
  - <u>Power over Ethernet</u> on Page 73
  - <u>Network Redundancy</u> on Page 78
  - <u>VLAN</u> on Page 91
  - Private VLAN on Page 98
  - <u>Traffic Prioritization</u> on Page 101
  - *Multicast Filtering* on Page 104
  - <u>SNMP</u> on Page 108
  - <u>Security</u> on Page 111
  - Warning on Page 117
  - Monitor and Diag on Page 122
  - <u>Device Front Panel</u> on Page 129
  - <u>Save to Flash</u> on Page 130
  - Logout on Page 130

#### Web User Interface

The ES7510-XT web management page was developed with Java. You can use any standard web browser, which is compatible with Java Runtime to configure and communicate with the ES7510-XT from anywhere on the network.

If you did not program the IP address for your network using PortVision DX (<u>*Programming Network</u></u><u><i>Information*</u> on Page 20), you need to change your computer IP address to **192.168.250.x** (Network Mask: 255.255.0.0). The default IP address for the ES7510-XT is **192.168.250.250**.</u>

1. If necessary, install the latest version of the <u>Java Runtime Environment</u>.

*Note:* You will need to update to the latest Java version to run the web interface.

2. Open a command prompt window and ping the IP address for the ES7510-XT to verify a normal response time.

G Command Prompt	
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601] Copyright (c) 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.	Â
C:\Users\dawnr>ping 192.168.11.107	
Pinging 192.168.11.107 with 32 bytes of data: Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time=Ims TTL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time(Ims TTL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time(Ims TTL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time(Ims TTL=64	
Ping statistics for 192.168.11.107: Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss), Approximate round trip tines in milli-seconds: Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 1ms, Average = 0ms	
C:\Users\dawnr>	
	-

- 3. Launch the web browser on the PC using one of these methods:
  - Right-click the ES7510-XT in PortVision DX and click Webpage.
  - Type http://192.168.250.250 (or the IP address of the switch), and then press Enter.

**Note:** Since Java is constantly updated, the prompts may be different from what the following subsections display.

#### Windows XP - Windows Server 2003

If a *Warning - Security* message appears, click Always trust content from this publisher and then Run when requested to run the application (IP address).

#### <u>Windows Vista - Windows 8.1</u>

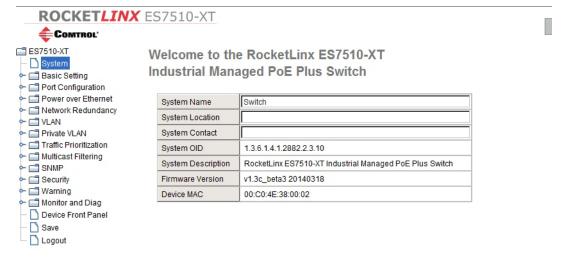
If necessary, click I accept the risk and want to run this application, and then Run if a security warning popup message appears.



4. Enter the user name, the password, and click **OK**. The default user name and password are both **admin**.

Switch Manager	<b>—</b>
Please enter Site: User Name:	user name and password. 192.168.11.100 admin
Password:	
	OIC Cancel

The *Welcome* page of the web management interface then appears.



- 5. If you have not done so, you can change the ES7510-XT IP address to meet your network environment.
  - a. Double-click Basic Setting.
  - b. Click IP Configuration.

To use static addressing, enter a valid IP add dress, subnet mask and default gateway.

- To use DHCP, click Enable in the DHCP Client drop list.
- c. Click Apply.

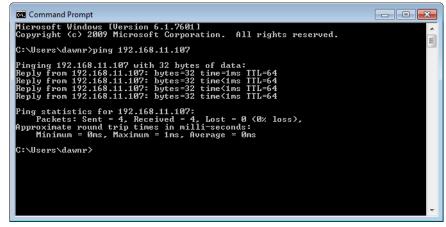
If you are planning on connecting PDs, configure the PoE port characteristics, see <u>PoE Control</u> on Page 73.
 You can use the <u>Feature Overview</u> on Page 39 to locate other features that you may want to configure.

#### Secure Web User Interface

The ES7510-XT web user interface also provides secured management through an HTTPS login so that all of the configuration commands are secure.

If you did not program the IP address for your network using PortVision DX (<u>Configuring the Network</u> <u>Settings</u> on Page 21), you need to change your computer IP address to **192.168.250.x** (Network Mask: 255.255.0.0). The default IP address for the ES7510-XT is 192.168.250.250.

1. Open a command prompt window and ping the IP address for the ES7510-XT to verify a normal response time.



- 2. Launch the web browser and type https://192.168.250.250 (or the IP address of the ES7510-XT).and then press Enter.
- 3. Click Continue to the web site (not recommended).

The security certi	ficate presented by this website was not issued by a trusted certificate authority.
The security certi	ficate presented by this website was issued for a different website's address.
Security certificat	e problems may indicate an attempt to fool you or intercept any data you send to the
server.	
We recommend	I that you close this webpage and do not continue to this website.
🥑 Click here to d	lose this webpage.
	his website (not recommended).

### Windows XP and Windows Server 2003

- a. Click **No** when the popup screen appears and requests you to trust the secured HTTPS connection distributed by the ES7510-XT.
- b. Click Always trust content from this publisher and then Run when requested to run the application (IP address) in the *Warning - Security* message.

#### <u>Windows Vista - Windows 7</u>

a. Click the Continue button.





b. If necessary, click Show all content.

Only secure content is displayed.	What's the risk?	Show all content	×

c. If desired, click **Do not show this again for apps from the publisher and location above** and then click **Run** if a security warning popup message appears.



4. Enter the user name and the password and click **OK**. The default user name and password are both **admin**.

Switch Manager	<b>X</b>
Please enter Site: User Name: Password:	user name and password. 192.168.11.105 admin
Secure Conn	Cancel

The Welcome page of the web management interface then appears.

	C07010-X1	
ES7510-XT C System C Basic Setting C P Ort Configuration		e RocketLinx ES7510-XT aged PoE Plus Switch
Power over Ethernet           Power over Ethernet           Power over Redundancy	System Name	Switch
	System Location	
Private VLAN	System Contact	
Traffic Prioritization	System OID	1.3.6.1.4.1.2882.2.3.10
- 🚍 Multicast Filtering - 🚍 SNMP	System Description	RocketLinx ES7510-XT Industrial Managed PoE Plus Switch
- C Security	Firmware Version	v1.3c_beta3 20140318
Warning	Device MAC	00:C0:4E:38:00:02
<ul> <li>├ Monitor and Diag</li> <li>Device Front Panel</li> <li>Save</li> <li>Logout</li> </ul>		

- 5. If you have not done so, you can change the ES7510-XT IP address to meet your network environment.
  - a. Double-click Basic Setting.
  - b. Click IP Configuration.
    - To use static addressing, enter a valid IP address, subnet mask and default gateway.
    - To use DHCP, click Enable in the DHCP Client drop list.
  - c. Click Apply.

If you are planning on connecting PDs, configure the PoE port characteristics, see <u>PoE Control</u> on Page 73.
 You can use the <u>Feature Overview</u> on Page 39 to locate other features that you may want to configure.

# **Feature Overview**

The following table provides detailed information about ES7510-XT features and provides the location of the configuration information in the web user interface.

Туре	Category	Details
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Configuration	<u>802.1x</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 113	<ul> <li>System Authentication Control - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Authentication Method - RADIUS or Local</li> <li>RADIUS Server - IP Address, Shared Key, Server Port, and Accounting Port</li> <li>Local RADIUS User - User Name, Password, and VID</li> <li>Secondary RADIUS Server - IP Address, Shared Key, Server Port, and Accounting Port</li> <li>Local RADIUS User List</li> </ul>
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Configuration	<u>802.1x Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 114	<ul> <li>Port Configuration</li> <li>Port Control - Auto, Forced Authorized, or Force Unauthorized</li> <li>Re-authentication - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Maximum Request</li> <li>Guest VLAN</li> <li>Host Mode - Single/Multi</li> <li>Admin Control Direction - Both or In</li> <li>Timeout Configuration</li> <li>Port by Port</li> <li>Re-Authentication Periods</li> <li>Quiet Period</li> <li>Tx Period</li> <li>Supplicant Timeouts</li> <li>Server Timeouts</li> </ul>
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Status	802.1x Port Status on Page 116	<ul> <li>Port by Port</li> <li>Port Control</li> <li>Authorize Status</li> <li>Authorized Supplicant</li> <li>Oper Control Direction</li> </ul>
Admin Password	Admin Password on Page 49	• Admin
Backup and Restore	<u>Backup and</u> <u>Restore</u> on Page 60	Local or TFTP
CoS-Queuing Mapping	<u>CoS-Queue</u> <u>Mapping</u> on Page 102	<ul> <li>CoS 0 through 7</li> <li>Queue 0 through 3</li> <li>Queue 3 highest priority</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
DHCP Server Configuration	<u>DHCP Server</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 55 <u>DHCP Leased</u> <u>Entries</u> on Page 57 <u>DHCP Relay Agent</u> on Page 58	<ul> <li>DHCP Server Configuration <ul> <li>Excluded Addresses and Manual Binding</li> <li>Port and IP Address</li> <li>Option 82</li> </ul> </li> <li>DHCP Leased Entries</li> <li>DHCP Relay Agent <ul> <li>Helper Address 1-4</li> <li>DHCP Option82 Relay Agent (Circuit ID/Remote ID)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
DSCP-Queuing Mapping	<u>DSCP-Queue</u> <u>Mapping</u> on Page 103	<ul> <li>DSCP 0 through 7</li> <li>Queue 0 through 3</li> <li>Queue 3 highest priority</li> </ul>
Event Selection	<u>Event Selection</u> on Page 119	<ul> <li>Device Cold Start</li> <li>Device Warm Start</li> <li>Authentication Failure</li> <li>Time Synchronization Failure</li> <li>Power 1 Failure</li> <li>Power 2 Failure</li> <li>Fault Relay</li> <li>Ring Topology Change</li> <li>SFP</li> <li>Port by Port Event Selection</li> <li>Port by Port PoE Event Selection</li> </ul>
Fault Relay	<u>Warning</u> on Page 117	<ul> <li>Relay 1- Multi-event</li> <li>Power - DC1, DC2, or All</li> <li>Port Link (Port or Ports)</li> <li>Ring Failure</li> <li>Ping Failure - IP Address</li> <li>Ping Reset, IP Address, Reset Time (Sec), and Hold Time (Sec)</li> <li>Dry Output - On Period (Sec) and Off Period (Sec)</li> <li>DI - State (High or Low)</li> </ul>
GMRP Configuration	<u>Multicast Filtering</u> on Page 104	<ul><li>Enable/Disable</li><li>Port by Port Basis</li></ul>
GVRP Configuration	<u>GVRP</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 96	<ul> <li>2K Entries</li> <li>Enable/Disable GVRP Protocol</li> <li>State - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Join Timer</li> <li>Leave Timer</li> <li>Leave All Timer</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
IGMP Query	<u>IGMP Query</u> on Page 106	<ul> <li>Version - Version 1, Version 2, or Disable</li> <li>Query Intervals</li> <li>Query Maximum Response Time</li> </ul>
IGMP Snooping	<u>IGMP Snooping</u> on Page 105	<ul> <li>Enable/Disable</li> <li>VID</li> <li>Port by Port IGMP Snooping Table</li> <li>IP Address</li> <li>VID</li> </ul>
IP Configuration	<u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 48	<ul><li>IPv4 and IPv6 support</li><li>DHCP</li><li>DNS1 and DNS2</li></ul>
IP Security	<u>IP Security</u> on Page 112	<ul> <li>Enable/Disable</li> <li>Security IP</li> <li>Security IP List - Index and Security IP</li> </ul>
Loop Protection	Loop Protection on Page 90	<ul> <li>Transmit Interval</li> <li>Enable/Disable port by port</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>
MAC Address Table (8K)	<u>MAC Address</u> <u>Table</u> on Page 122	<ul> <li>Aging Time (Sec)</li> <li>Static Unicast MAC Address - MAC Address, VID, and Port</li> <li>Port by Port MAC Address Table View <ul> <li>Static Unicast</li> <li>Dynamic Unicast</li> <li>Static Multicast</li> <li>Dynamic Multicast</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
MSTP Configuration	<u>MSTP</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 83	<ul> <li>MSTP Region Configuration - Name and Revision</li> <li>New MST Instance - Instance ID, VLAN Group, and Instance Priority</li> <li>Current MST Instance Configuration - Instance ID, VLAN Group, and Instance Priority</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
MSTP Information	<u>MSTP Information</u> on Page 86	<ul> <li>Instance ID</li> <li>Root Information <ul> <li>Root Address</li> <li>Root Priority</li> <li>Root Port</li> <li>Root Path Cost</li> <li>Maximum Age</li> <li>Hello Time</li> <li>Forward Delay</li> </ul> </li> <li>Port Information <ul> <li>Role</li> <li>Port State</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Port Priority</li> <li>Link Type</li> <li>Edge Port</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
MSTP Port Configuration	<u>MSTP Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 85	Instance ID • Port • Path Cost • Priority • Link Type • Edge Port
Ping Utility	<u>Ping Utility</u> on Page 128	Target IP Address
PoE Control	<u>PoE Control</u> on Page 73	<ul> <li>PoE System - Enable/Disable</li> <li>DC1 and DC2 Power Budget - Watts, Voltage, and Power Budget Warning Level</li> <li>Port by Port <ul> <li>PoE - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Powering Mode - 802.3af, 802.3at (LLDP), 802.3af (2-event) or Force</li> <li>Power Budget (W)</li> <li>Power Priority - Critical, High, Or Low</li> </ul> </li> <li>PD Status Detection - Enable/Disable <ul> <li>PD IP Address</li> <li>Cycle Time</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
PoE Scheduling	PoE Scheduling on Page 76	PoE Ports On/Off on an hourly/daily basis.

Туре	Category	Details
PoE Status	PoE Status on Page	<ul> <li>Power Budget</li> <li>Output Power</li> <li>Power Budget Warning Level</li> <li>Utilization</li> <li>Event</li> <li>PoE Mode</li> <li>Port by Port:</li> <li>Operation Status</li> <li>PD Class</li> <li>Budget (W)</li> <li>Consumption (W)</li> <li>Voltage</li> <li>Current</li> </ul>
Port Control	<u>Port Control</u> on Page 67	<ul> <li>Enable/Disable Port State</li> <li>Speed/Duplex - Auto-Negotiation, 10 Full/Half, 100 Full/ Half, and 1000 Full (Ports 9/10)</li> <li>Flow control - Disable/Symmetric</li> <li>User-Defined Description</li> </ul>
Port Mirror Mode	<u>Port Mirroring</u> on Page 125	<ul> <li>Port Mirror Mode - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Port by Port</li> <li>Source Port - Rx and Tx</li> <li>Destination Port - Rx and Tx</li> </ul>
Port Security	<u>Port Security</u> on Page 111	<ul> <li>Port Security State - Port by Port</li> <li>Add Port Security Entry - Port, VID, and MAC Address</li> <li>Port Security Entry List - Port VID, and MAC Address</li> </ul>
Port Statistics	<u>Port Statistics</u> on Page 124	Port by Port • Type • Link • State • Rx and Tx Good • Rx and Tx Bad • Rx Abort • Collision

Туре	Category	Details
Port Status	<u>Port Status</u> on Page 69	<ul> <li>Port Type</li> <li>Link - Up/Down</li> <li>State - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Speed/Duplex</li> <li>Flow Control</li> <li>SFP Vendor, Wavelength, and Distance</li> <li>SFP DDM - Temperature, Tx Power, and Rx Power</li> </ul>
Port Trunk	Aggregation Setting on Page 71 Aggregation Status on Page 72	Aggregation Settings • Group ID - Trunk 1-8 Trunk Type - Static or 802.3ad LACPAggregation Status by Trunk • Type • Aggregated Ports • Individual Ports • Link down Ports
PVLAN Configuration	<u>PVLAN</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 98	<ul> <li>VLAN ID</li> <li>PVLAN Type - None, Primary, Isolated, and Community</li> </ul>
PVLAN Information	<u>PVLAN</u> <u>Information</u> on Page 100	<ul> <li>Primary VLAN</li> <li>Secondary VLAN</li> <li>Secondary VLAN Type</li> <li>Ports</li> </ul>
PVLAN Port Configuration	<u>PVLAN Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 99	<ul> <li>Port Configuration</li> <li>PVLAN Port Type - Normal, Host, or Promiscuous</li> <li>VLAN ID</li> <li>PVLAN Association</li> <li>Secondary VLAN</li> <li>Primary VLAN</li> </ul>
QoS Setting	<u>QoS Setting</u> on Page 101	<ul> <li>Queue scheduling</li> <li>Use 8.4.2.1 Weighted Fair Queuing Scheme</li> <li>Use A Strict Priority Scheme</li> <li>Port Setting</li> <li>CoS - 0 through 7</li> <li>Trust Mode - COS Only, DSCP Only, COS First, or DSCP First</li> </ul>
Rate Control	<u>Rate Control</u> on Page 70	<ul> <li>Ingress Packet Types - Broadcast Only, Broadcast/ Multicast, Broadcast/Multicast/Unknown Unicast, and All</li> <li>Ingress Rate (1 Mbps to 100Mbps)</li> <li>Egress Packet Type</li> <li>Egress Rate (1 Mbps to 100Mbps)</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
Redundant Ring	<u>Redundant Ring</u> on Page 88	<ul> <li>Ring ID and Name</li> <li>Ring Configuration <ul> <li>ID</li> <li>Name</li> <li>Version (Super Ring and Rapid Super Ring)</li> <li>Device Priority</li> <li>Ring Port</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Ring Port2</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Rapid Dual Homing</li> <li>Ring Status</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Redundant Ring Information	<u>Redundant Ring</u> <u>Information</u> on Page 89	<ul> <li>32 Ring ID Maximum (0-31)</li> <li>Supports up to four 100M rings and two Gigabit rings per switch</li> <li>Version</li> <li>Role</li> <li>Status</li> <li>RM MAC</li> <li>Blocking Port</li> <li>Role Transition Count</li> <li>Ring State Transition Count</li> </ul>
Reset/Reboot	<u>Load Default</u> on Page 66 <u>System Reboot</u> on Page 66	<ul> <li>System Reset Button</li> <li>Reset to Factory Default Values</li> <li>Reboot from Interface</li> </ul>
SNMP Configuration	<u>SNMP</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 108	<ul> <li>V1/V2c Community</li> <li>Public - Read Only or Read and Write</li> <li>Private - Read Only or Read and Write</li> </ul>
SNMP Traps	<u>SNMP Traps</u> on Page 110	<ul> <li>Enable/Disable</li> <li>Trap Server - Server IP Address, Community, and Version (V1 or V2c)</li> <li>Trap Server Profile - Displays Server IP, Community, and Version</li> </ul>
SNMP V3 Profile	<u>SNMP V3 Profile</u> on Page 109	<ul> <li>SNMP V3</li> <li>User Name</li> <li>Security Level</li> <li>Authentication Level</li> <li>Authentication Password</li> <li>DES Password</li> <li>SNMP V3 Users - Displays Profile Information</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
STP Configuration	<u>STP Configuration</u> on Page 79	<ul> <li>STP, RSTP, MSTP, or Disable</li> <li>Bridge Address</li> <li>Bridge Priority</li> <li>Maximum Age</li> <li>Hello Time</li> <li>Forward Delay</li> </ul>
STP Information	<u>STP Information</u> on Page 81	<ul> <li>Root Information <ul> <li>Root Address</li> <li>Root Priority</li> <li>Root Port</li> <li>Root Path Cost</li> <li>Maximum Age</li> <li>Hello Time</li> <li>Forward Delay</li> </ul> </li> <li>Port Information <ul> <li>Role</li> <li>Port State</li> <li>Port State</li> <li>Port Priority</li> <li>Link Type</li> <li>Edge Port</li> <li>Aggregated (D/Type)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
STP Port Configuration	<u>STP Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 80	Port by Port <ul> <li>STP State</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Priority</li> <li>Link Type</li> <li>Edge Port</li> </ul>
SYSLOG Mode	<u>SysLog</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 120	<ul> <li>Disable, Local, Remote, or Both</li> <li>Remote IP Address</li> </ul>
System Event Logs	<u>Event Log</u> on Page 126	<ul> <li>Index</li> <li>Date</li> <li>Time</li> <li>Event Log</li> </ul>
Time Setting	<u>Time Setting</u> on Page 52	<ul> <li>IEEE 1588</li> <li>Manual or NTP Client</li> <li>Time Zone Setting</li> <li>Daylight Savings Time</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
Topology Discovery	<u>Topology Discovery</u> ( <u>LLDP)</u> on Page 127	<ul> <li>LLDP - Enable/Disable</li> <li>LLDP Configuration - Timer and Hold Time</li> <li>LLDP Port State - Local Port, Neighbor ID, Neighbor IP, and Neighbor VID</li> </ul>
Unknown Multicast	<u>Unknown</u> <u>Multicast</u> on Page 106	<ul> <li>Send to Query Ports</li> <li>Send to All Ports</li> <li>Discard</li> </ul>
Upgrade Firmware	<i><u>Firmware Upgrade</u></i> on Page 64	Local or TFTP
VLAN Configuration	<u>VLAN</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 93	<ul> <li>Tunneling support for 256</li> <li>Management VLAN ID</li> <li>Static VLAN - ID and Name</li> <li>Static VLAN Configuration - VLAN ID, Name, and Ports (Options: No VLAN, Trunk Link, or Access Link)</li> </ul>
VLAN Port Configuration	<u>VLAN Port</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 92	<ul> <li>PVID</li> <li>Tunnel Mode</li> <li>Accept Frame Type</li> <li>Ingress Filtering</li> </ul>
VLAN Table	<u>VLAN Table</u> on Page 97	<ul> <li>VLAN ID</li> <li>Name</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Port by Port</li> </ul>
Warning - SMTP Configuration	<u>SMTP</u> <u>Configuration</u> on Page 121	<ul> <li>Email Alert - Enable/Disable</li> <li>SMTP Server IP</li> <li>Mail Account</li> <li>Authentication</li> <li>User Name</li> <li>Password</li> <li>Recipient Email Address 1-4</li> </ul>

# **Basic Settings**

The *Basic Setting* group allows you the ability to configure switch information, IP address, User name/ Password of the system. It also allows you to do firmware upgrade, backup and restore configuration, reload factory default, and reboot the system.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>Switch Setting</u> on Page 48
- <u>Admin Password</u> on Page 49
- <u>IP Configuration</u> on Page 50
- <u>*Time Setting*</u> on Page 52
- <u>DHCP Server Configuration</u> on Page 55
- <u>DHCP Leased Entries</u> on Page 57
- <u>DHCP Relay Agent</u> on Page 58
- <u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 60
- *<u>Firmware Upgrade</u>* on Page 64
- <u>Load Default</u> on Page 66
- <u>System Reboot</u> on Page 66

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Basic Settings (CLI)</u> on Page 144.

### Switch Setting

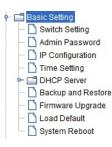
You can assign the System Name, Location, Contact and view ES7510-XT information.

Switch Setting

System Name	Switch
System Location	
System Contact	
System OID	1.3.6.1.4.1.2882.2.3.10
System Description	RocketLinx ES7510-XT Industrial Managed PoE Plus Switch
Firmware Version	v1.3c_beta3 20140318
Device MAC	00:C0:4E:38:00:02

Apply

Switch Setting Pag	ge
System Name	You can assign a name to the ES7510-XT. You can input up to 64 characters. After you configure the name, The CLI system selects the first 12 characters as the name in CLI system.
System Location	You can specify the ES7510-XT physical location with up to 64 characters.
System Contact	You can specify contact people with up to 64 characters by typing the Administer's name, mail address or other information.
System OID	The SNMP Object ID of the ES7510-XT. You can follow the path to find its private MIB in an MIB browser.
	<i>Note:</i> When you attempt to view private MIB, you should first compile private MIB files into your MIB browser.
System Description	RocketLinx ES7510-XT Industrial Managed PoE Plus Switch.
Firmware Version	Displays the firmware version installed in this ES7510-XT.



Switch Setting Page (Continued)							
Device MAC	Displays a unique hardware address (MAC address) assigned at the factory.						
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.						

### **Admin Password**

You can change the user name and the password here to enhance security.

Admin Passw	Admin Password Page						
User name	You can enter a new user name here. The default name is <b>admin</b> .						
Password	You can enter a new password here. The default password is <b>admin</b> .						
Confirm Password	You need to type the new password again to confirm it.						
	Click Apply to apply the settings.						
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.						

**Admin Password** 

Name	admin
Password	•••••
Confirm Password	•••••

Apply

# **IP** Configuration

This function allows you to configure the ES7510-XT's IP address settings.

Address	192.168.11.107	
Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0	
Default Gateway	192.168.0.254	
Delault Gateway	102.100.0.234	
NS Server 2	<u> </u>	
	J	
Apply		
v6 Configur	ation	
_		Dest
	Pv6 Address	Prefix
-		
Add		
-	Pv6 Address	
2000 C	Prefix	
fe80	64	
Remove	Reload	
v6 Default G	ateway	
De	efault Gateway	
Apply		
	T 11	
v6 Neighbo	riable	
v6 Neighbo	Neighbor	Interface

IP Configuration PageYou can select to Enable or Disable the DHCP Client function. When the DHCP<br/>Client function is enabled, an IP address is assigned to the switch from the<br/>network's DHCP server. In this mode, the default IP address is replaced by the<br/>one assigned by DHCP server. If DHCP Client is disabled, then the IP address<br/>that you specified is used.IP AddressYou can assign the IP address reserved by your network for the ES7510-XT. If<br/>the DHCP Client function is enabled, you do not need to assign an IP address<br/>to the ES7510-XT, because it is overwritten by the DHCP server and displays<br/>here. The default IP Address is 192.168.250.250.

MAC address

State

Reload

IP Configuration	n Page (Continued)								
	You can assign the subnet mask for the IP address here. If the DHCP Client function is enabled, you do not need to assign the subnet mask. The default Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.0.								
Subnet Mask	<b>Note:</b> In the CLI, the enabled bit of the subnet mask is used to represent the number displayed in the web management interface. For example, 8 represents: 255.0.0.0,16 represents: 255.255.0.0, 24 represents: 255.255.0.0.								
Default Gateway	You can assign the gateway for the switch here. The default gateway is 192.168.250.1.								
	<i>Note:</i> In the CLI, use 0.0.0.0/0 to represent the default gateway.								
DNS Server 1/2	The Domain Name System (DNS) is a hierarchical naming system built on a distributed database for computers, services, or any resource connected to the Internet or a private network. It associates various information with domain names assigned to each of the participating entities. Most importantly, it translates domain names meaningful into the numerical identifiers associated with networking equipment for the purpose of locating and addressing these devices worldwide.								
	You can enter an IPv6 address for the ES7510-XT.								
IPv6 Address	An IPv6 address is represented as eight groups of four hexadecimal digits, each group representing 16 bits (two octets). The groups are separated by colons (:), and the length of IPv6 address is 128bits.								
	The 64-bit interface identifier is automatically generated from the MAC address for the ES7510-XT using the modified EUI-64 format.								
Prefix	This IPv6 prefix specifies the size of a network or subnet. The default is 64.								
IPv6 Default Gateway	The IPv6 default gateway IP address identifies the gateway (for example, a router) that receives and forwards those packets whose addresses are unknown to the local network. The agent uses the default gateway address when sending alert packets to the management workstation on a network other than the local network.								
IPv6 Neighbor 7	àble								
Neighbor	The IPv6 Neighbor Table lists neighbors of the ES7510-XT.								
Interface	The interface connected to the neighbor.								
MAC address	This is the MAC address of the neighbor.								
State	This displays the Neighbor Unreachability Detection (NUD) state of the neighbor entry.								
Remove	Click the <b>Remove</b> button to remove an IPv6 configuration or IPv6 Neighbor Table entry.								
Reload	Click the Reload button to reload IPv6 configuration.								
	Click Apply to apply the settings.								
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.								

# **Time Setting**

Time Setting allows you to set the time manually or through a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. NTP is used to synchronize computer clocks on the internet. You can configure NTP settings here to synchronize the clocks of several switches on the network. The ES7510-XT also provides Daylight Saving functionality.

Time Setting Source		Ma	Manual Setting										
Manual Setting	anual Setting			Get Time From PC									
Jan 🔻 02 💌 ,	2009	-	05	-	:::	30	:	58	-				
IEEE 1588										3			
PTP State			Disable 👻										
Mode			Auto 👻										
Timezone Setting													
Timezone (GMT) Gr	eenwic	:h Me	an Tir	ne: [	Dub	lin, Ec	linbu	ırgh	, Lis	bon	, L	ond	on
Daylight Savin	g Tim	e											
	1-	Sun		in	Jan	-	at	00	-	:	00	1	
Daylight Saving Start	Daylight Saving Start 1st												

	D	

Time Setting Page	9							
	Manual Setting: Click Manual Setting to change time as needed. You can also click the Get Time from PC button to get PC's time setting for the ES7510-XT.							
Time Setting Source	<b>NTP client</b> : Click <b>Time Setting Source</b> if you want the NTP client to permit the ES7510- XT to enable the NTP client service. NTP client is automatically enabled if you change the Time Setting Source to NTP Client. The system sends a request packet to acquire current time from the NTP server you assign.							
IEEE 1588	The IEEE 1588 PTP (Precision Time Protocol) supports very precise time synchronization in an Ethernet network. There are two clocks, master and slave. The master device periodically launches an exchange of messages with slave devices to help each slave clock re-compute the offset between its clock and the master's clock.							
	To enable IEEE 1588, select <b>Enable</b> in the <b>PTP State</b> and choose <b>Auto</b> , <b>Master</b> or <b>Slave</b> Mode. After the time is synchronized, the system time displays the correct time from the PTP server.							
Timezone Setting	Select the time zone where the ES7510-XT is located. The following table lists the time zones for different locations for your reference. The default time zone is (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time.							
Daylight Saving Time	Click the <b>Daylight Saving Time</b> check box and then set the <b>Daylight Saving Time Start</b> and <b>End</b> times. During Daylight Saving Time, the ES7510-XT time is one hour earlier than the actual time.							
	Click Apply to apply the settings.							
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.							

```
Switch(config)# clock timezone
     (GMT-12:00) Eniwetok, Kwajalein
 01
 02 (GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa
 03 (GMT-10:00) Hawaii
 04 (GMT-09:00) Alaska
 05
     (GMT-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada), Tijuana
 06 (GMT-07:00) Arizona
 07
     (GMT-07:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada)
 80
     (GMT-06:00) Central America
     (GMT-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)
 09
     (GMT-06:00) Mexico City
 10
 11 (GMT-06:00) Saskatchewan
 12 (GMT-05:00) Bogota, Lima, Quito
     (GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)
 13
 14 (GMT-05:00) Indiana (East)
 15 (GMT-04:00) Atlantic Time (Canada)
 16
     (GMT-04:00) Caracas, La Paz
 17 (GMT-04:00) Santiago
 18
     (GMT-03:00) NewFoundland
 19 (GMT-03:00) Brasilia
     (GMT-03:00) Buenos Aires, Georgetown
 20
 21 (GMT-03:00) Greenland
 22
     (GMT-02:00) Mid-Atlantic
 23 (GMT-01:00) Azores
 24 (GMT-01:00) Cape Verde Is.
     (GMT) Casablanca, Monrovia
 25
 26
     (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
 27
     (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
 28 (GMT+01:00) Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague
 29
     (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris
 30
     (GMT+01:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Vilnius, Warsaw, Zagreb
 31
     (GMT+01:00) West Central Africa
 32 (GMT+02:00) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk
     (GMT+02:00) Bucharest
 33
 34 (GMT+02:00) Cairo
 35
     (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria
 36 (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn
 37
     (GMT+02:00) Jerusalem
 38 (GMT+03:00) Baghdad
     (GMT+03:00) Kuwait, Riyadh
 39
 40
     (GMT+03:00) Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd
 41 (GMT+03:00) Nairobi
 42
     (GMT+03:30) Tehran
 43 (GMT+04:00) Abu Dhabi, Muscat
 44
     (GMT+04:00) Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan
 45 (GMT+04:30) Kabul
     (GMT+05:00) Ekaterinburg
 46
 47
     (GMT+05:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent
 48
     (GMT+05:30) Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi
```

```
(GMT+05:45) Kathmandu
49
50 (GMT+06:00) Almaty, Novosibirsk
51 (GMT+06:00) Astana, Dhaka
52 (GMT+06:00) Sri Jayawardenepura
53 (GMT+06:30) Rangoon
54 (GMT+07:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
55 (GMT+07:00) Krasnoyarsk
   (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi
56
57 (GMT+08:00) Irkutsk, Ulaan Bataar
   (GMT+08:00) Kuala Lumpur, Singapore
58
59 (GMT+08:00) Perth
60 (GMT+08:00) Taipei
61 (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo
62 (GMT+09:00) Seoul
63 (GMT+09:00) Yakutsk
64 (GMT+09:30) Adelaide
   (GMT+09:30) Darwin
65
66 (GMT+10:00) Brisbane
67
   (GMT+10:00) Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney
68 (GMT+10:00) Guam, Port Moresby
69
   (GMT+10:00) Hobart
70 (GMT+10:00) Vladivostok
71
   (GMT+11:00) Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia
72 (GMT+12:00) Auckland, Wellington
73 (GMT+12:00) Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.
74 (GMT+13:00) Nuku'alofa
```

# **DHCP Server Configuration**

Use this page to configure DHCP server services.

DHCP Server	Disable	-		Excluded	Addr	ess	
DHCP Server	Configura	tion		IP Address	[		
Network	0.0.0.0			Add			
Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0						
Default Gateway	0.0.0.0			Excluded	Addr	ess List	
Lease Time(s)	604800			Index IP	Addres	ss 🔺	
Apply						•	
				Remove			
Manual Bindin	ng			Port and II	P Add	Iress	
IP Address				Port			
MAC Address				IP Address			
Add				Add			
Manual Bindir	al ist						
				Port	16	IP Address	
Index IP Addre	ess MAG	C Addre	ISS A				
			-				
Remove				Remove		Reload	
Service of the				(tonioro		(DICH)	
Option82 IP A	ddress Co	nfigu	ration				
IP Address		_					
Circuit ID							
Remote ID							
Add							
IP Address	Circuit ID	Туре	Remote ID	Туре			
				-			

DHCP Server Configuration Page						
DHCP ServerYou can select to Enable or Disable the DHCP Server function. The ES7510assigns a new IP address to link partners.						
DHCP Server Configuration						
Network	Enter the IPv4 address for the DHCP server.					

DHCP Server Config	guration Page (Continued)		
Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask for the DHCP server.		
Default Gateway	Enter the IP gateway address for the DHCP server.		
Lease Time	Enter the Lease Time in seconds for the client.		
	Click Apply to apply the settings.		
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.		
Excluded Address	· ·		
	You can type a specific address into the IP Address field for the DHCP server reserved IP address.		
IP Address	The IP address that is listed in the Excluded Address List Table is not assigned to the network device. Add or remove an IP address from the Excluded Address List by clicking Add or Remove.		
Manual Binding			
IP Address	The ES7510-XT provides an IP address binding and removing function. Enter the specified IP address, and then click <b>Add</b> to add a new IP address binding rule for a specified link partner, like a PLC, or any device without <b>DHCP client</b> function.		
	To remove an IP address from the Manual Binding List, highlight the rule and click <b>Remove</b> .		
	The ES7510-XT provides a MAC address binding and removing function. Enter the specified MAC address, and then click <b>Add</b> to add a new MAC address binding rule for a specified link partner, like a PLC, or any device without <b>DHCP client</b> function.		
MAC Address	The MAC address format is xxxx.xxxx; for example, 00C0.4E38.0001.		
	To remove a MAC address from the Manual Binding List, highlight the rule and click <b>Remove</b> .		
Port and IP Address			
Port	Enter the client port number for the DHCP server.		
	Enter the client IP address for the DHCP server.		
IP Address	After entering the port number and IP address, click Add. To remove a port and associated IP address, click <b>Remove</b> . Click Reload to reload selected port and IP address entries.		
<b>Option82 IP Address</b>	Configuration		
ID A block	Option 82 IP Address Configuration: fully supports DHCP relay function.		
IP Address	The IP address of the Option82 IP address configuration.		
Circuit ID	The Circuit ID of the Option82 IP address configuration.		
	The Remote ID of the Option82 IP address configuration.		
Remote ID	After entering the IP Address, Circuit ID, and Remote ID, click Add.		
remote ID	Click the <b>Remove</b> button to remove selected Option82 IP Address table entries.		
	Click the Reload button to reload selected Option82 IP Address table entries.		
Туре	This displays string or hex, depending on the type.		

# **DHCP Leased Entries**

The ES7510-XT provides an assigned IP address.

Index	Binding	IP Address	MAC Address	Lease Time(s)

DHCP Leased Entries Page	
Index	Index of DHCP leased entries.
Binding	Manual or auto binding IP addresses and MAC addresses.
IP Address	The IP address of the leased entry.
MAC Address	The MAC Address of the leased entry.
Lease Time(s)	The lease time of the leased entry (in seconds).
Reload	Click to reload DHCP leased entries.

# **DHCP Relay Agent**

This subsection discusses the DHCP Relay Agent page.

Relay Agent	Disable 🔻			
Relay Policy	Relay policy drop			
	Relay policy keep			
	Relay policy replace			
Helper Address 1				
Helper Address 2				
Helper Address 3				
Helper Address 4				
	82 Relay Agent	Oirevit ID	<b></b>	
Circuit-ID: Remote-ID:	82 Relay Agent	Circuit ID     Remote ID		
Circuit-ID: Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	Default     Port     Pot     O	Remote ID		
Circuit-ID: Remote-ID:	O Default Port		] ] lay	
Circuit-ID: Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	Default     Port     Pot     O	Remote ID	ay lay	
Circuit-ID: Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	Default     Port     Pot     O	Remote ID		
Circuit-ID: Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	Default     Port     Pot     O	Remote ID	lay	
Circuit-ID: Remote-ID: Apply Remote-ID:	Default     Port     Pot     O	Remote ID	lay	

DHCP Relay Agent Page	
Relay Agent	You can select to <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> the DHCP Relay Agent function. The ES7510-XT assigns a new IP address to link partners.
Relay Policy	
Relay policy drop	Drops the option 82 field and do not add any option 82 field.
Relay policy keep	Keeps the original option 82 field and forwards to server.
Relay policy replace	Replaces the existing option 82 field and adds new option 82 field. (This is the default setting).
Helper Address 1-4	DHCP Server addresses for the Relay Agent.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

DHCP Relay Agent Page	(Continued)	
DHCP Option82 Relay Agent		
	Default: Default value of the Circuit-ID.	
	Port: Port of the switch.	
Circuit ID	<b>Circuit ID</b> : The Circuit ID includes information specific to which circuit the request came in on. It is an identifier that is specific to the relay agent, so the type of circuit varies depending on the relay agent.	
	<b>Default</b> : Default value of the Remote-ID.	
Remote-ID	IP Address: IP Address of the switch.	
	<b>Remote ID</b> : The Remote-ID carries information relating to the remote host end of the circuit, which is the MAC address of the relay.	

# **Backup and Restore**

You can use the **Backup** option to save the current configuration saved in the ES7510-XT flash to a PC/laptop or a TFTP server.

This allows you to use the **Restore** option to restore a configuration file back to the ES7510-XT or load the same settings to another ES7510-XT. Before you can restore a configuration file, you must save the backup configuration file in the PC or TFTP server. The ES7510-XT then downloads this file back into the flash.

The ES7510-XT configuration file is a standard text file. You can open the file with WordPad or Notepad. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore the file back to the ES7510-XT.

There are two modes to backup and restore the configuration file on the web page:

- Local File (Windows XP, only).
- TFTP Server

*Note:* If you have Windows Server 2003 through Windows 8, you must use the TFTP Server method, the CLI, or PortVision DX to backup or restore configuration files.

PortVision DX supports saving and loading configuration files, without any Windows operating system restrictions.

Backup & Restore Page		
Backup Configuration	<ul> <li>Local File: The ES7510-XT acts as the file server in Windows XP. Other Windows operating systems must use the TFTP method or PortVision DX. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration - Local File Method</u> on Page 61.</li> <li>TFTP Server: The ES7510-XT acts as a TFTP client. This mode can be used in both the CLI and web user interface. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 63.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Note:</b> Pointing to the wrong file causes the entire configuration to be skipped.	
Backup	Backup can only backup the configuration file to your PC or a TFTP server.	
Restore Configuration	You can select local file in Windows XP or TFTP server for all Windows operating systems to restore the startup configuration. For procedures, see <u>Restore the</u> <u>Configuration - Local Method</u> on Page 61 or <u>Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server</u> <u>Method</u> on Page 64.	
Restore	Click to restore ES7510-XT startup configurations to the ES7510-XT.	
<ul> <li>Local File: The ES9528 acts as the file server in Windows XP. Other Windows operating systems must use the TFTP method or PortVision DX. For procedure Backup the Configuration - Local File Method.</li> <li>TFTP Server: The ES9528 acts as a TFTP client. For procedures, see Backup th</li> </ul>		
	<u>Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> . Note: Pointing to the wrong file causes the entire configuration to be skipped.	
	0-XT provides a default configuration file in the ES7510-XT. To load the default on file, you can use the <b>Reset</b> on the <u>Load Default</u> page on <u>Page 66</u> or the <b>Reload</b> command (Page 149).	
settings you flash in ord	e the CLI to view the latest settings running in the ES7510-XT. The information are the a have configured but have not yet saved to the flash. The settings must be saved to the er to work after a power recycle. Use the <b>running-config</b> command to view the configuration <i>ow Running Configuration</i> on Page 149.	
cycled. Use	ave the <b>running-config</b> to flash, the new settings are kept and work after the power is the <b>show startup-config</b> to view it in the CLI. The <b>Backup</b> command can only backup the on file to your PC or TFTP server.	

Backup Configuratio	n Local File	•	
Backup File Name			[
Backup			
Restore Configuratio	n Local File	-	
vestore configuratio	Locarrie		_
Restore File Name			

Backup the Configuration - Local File Method

You can use Local File method to backup (or restore) with a Windows XP system.

**Note:** If you have a Windows Server 2003 through Windows 7operating system, you must use the TFTP server method (<u>Page 63</u>). You can use PortVision DX which does not have any operating system restrictions.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT and open the **Backup and Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select Local File for Backup Configuration.

Backup Configu	uration	Local File	•	
Backup File Name				

Backup

3. Click the Folder icon, browse to the location that you want to store the backup configuration file, enter a file name, and click **Open**.

*Note:* You cannot use spaces in the path to the target file.

約 Open		×
Look <u>i</u> n:	Backup_02	- G C B -
File <u>N</u> ame:	ES7506-02_Backup	
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	All Files	•
Thes of Type.		Open N Cancel

4. Click the **Backup** button and then click **Ok** when the *Success Message* appears.

Backup and Restore	i Backup configuration ok.
Backup Configuration Local File	OK
Backup File Name Int/Es8508/config/ES8508_Backup	
Backup	
Restore the Configuration - Local Method	

You can use Local File method to restore with a Windows XP system.

- **Note:** If you have a Windows Server 2003 through Windows 8 operating system, you must use the TFTP server method (<u>Page 64</u>) or use PortVision DX, which has no Windows operating system restrictions.
- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT and open the **Backup and Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select Local File as the Restore Configuration.

Restore Configuration	Local File 🔻
Restore File Name	
Restore	

uccess Messag

3. Click the **Folder** icon, browse to the location where the backup configuration file is located., highlight the file, and click **Open**.

Look in: 🗂	Backup_02	
ES7506-02	2 Backup	ES9528-02_Backup
ES7510-02		
ES7510-X	T-02_Backup	
ES7528-02	2_Backup	
ES8510-02	2_Backup	
ES8510-X	2_Backup TE-02_Backup T-02_Backup	This image may not reflect the RocketLinx model for which you are saving a configuration file.
ES8510-X ES9509-X	TE-02_Backup	for which you are saving a configuration file.
ES8510-X	TE-02_Backup T-02_Backup	for which you are saving a configuration file.

4. Click the **Restore** button.

Restore Configuration	Dn Local File 💌
Restore File Name	s8508\config\ES8508_Backup
Restore	

- 5. Click Yes to the Confirm Dialog.
- 6. Click Ok to the Success Message.

### Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method

You must use a TFTP server to create or load backup files if you are using Windows Server 2003 through Windows 8.1 or PortVision DX. If you do not have a TFTP server, you can download one from Comtrol using the <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> subsection.

#### <u>Start the TFTP Server</u>

Use this procedure to download either the 32-bit or the 64-bit version from Comtrol.

- 1. If necessary, download the appropriate .zip file for your operating system from: <u>ftp://ftp.comtrol.com/</u> <u>contribs/free\_3rd\_party\_utils/tftp\_server</u>/ to your system and unzip the file.
- 2. Execute the TFTP server application, click Allow access, and the TFTP server opens.

<b>V</b>		Il has blocked some features of this program
	Name:	TFTP server
X	Publisher:	Ph. Jounin
	Path:	$\label{eq:c:l_work_files} C:\label{eq:c:l_work_files} C:$
llow TFTP serve	r to communicate	on these networks:
Private net	tworks, such as r	ny home or work network
		ose in airports and coffee shops (not recommended ten have little or no security)
	C 11	rogram through a firewall?

3. Leave the TFTP server open and go to <u>Create a Backup File</u> on Page 63..

*Note:* You will need the TFTP Server IP address in the next procedure.

#### Create a Backup File

You must have a TFTP server open.

1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT and open the **Backup and Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.

Backup Configuration TFTP Server -			
TFTP Server IP	192.168.11.201		
Backup File Name	ES8508_Backup		
Backup			

- 2. Select **TFTP Server** for the **Backup Configuration**, enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter a **Backup File Name**, and click the **Backup** button.
  - Note: You cannot use spaces in the path to the target file.
- 3. Click **Ok** to close the popup message.

The backup file is located in the same directory that the TFTP server resides.

🏘 Tftpd32 by Ph. Jounin				
Current Directory C:\1 Server interface 192.	_Work_F 168.11.2		510 <u> </u>	Browse Show Dir
Tftp Server Tftp Clien	t DH	server Syslog serv	er Log v	viewer
peer	file	start ti	me pro	gress
TFTP S	'erve	r IP Addre.	88	
About		Settings		Help

### Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method

To restore a configuration file, you must open a TFTP server. If necessary, use <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> on Page 63.

The backup file must be located in the same directory that the TFTP server resides for this procedure to work.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT, open the **Backup and Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select **TFTP Server** for the **Restore Configuration**, enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter the **Backup File Name**, and click the **Restore** button.
- 3. Click Yes to the Confirm Dialog message.
- 4. Click **Ok** to the *Success Message*.

Restore Config	TFTP Server 💌
TFTP Server IP	192.168.11.201
Restore File Name	ES8508_Backup
Restore	

#### Firmware Upgrade

*Note:* Use this section to update the ES7510-XT with the latest firmware. Comtrol provides the latest firmware on the Comtrol <u>FTP site</u>. Updated firmware may include new features, bug fixes, or other software changes. Comtrol Technical Support suggests you use the latest firmware before installing the ES7510-XT at a customer site. *Optionally, you can use PortVision DX to upload the latest firmware.* If you need to upload a new version of the Bootloader, you must use PortVision DX. You cannot use the web user interface to upload the Bootloader.

Firmware Upgrade Page		
System Firmware	The firmware version on the ES7510-XT.	
Version	You should check the version number after the switch reboots.	
System Firmware Date	The build date of the firmware on the ES7510-XT.	
	• Local File (Windows XP) - see <u>Upgrading Firmware (Local File)</u> on Page 65	
Firmware Upgrade	• <b>TFTP Server</b> (Window Server 2003 - Windows 8.1) - see <u>Upgrading Firmware</u> ( <u>TFTP Server</u> ) on Page 66	

**Note:** The system is automatically rebooted after you finish upgrading firmware. You should alert the attached users before updating the firmware that network interruption may occur.

Upgrading Firmware (Local File)

You can use this procedure to upgrade the firmware (not Bootloader) using Windows XP.

Note: You can use PortVision DX to upload firmware. You must use PortVision DX or the CLI to upload Bootloader.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT, open the Firmware Upgrade page under Basic Settings.
- 2. Select Local in the Firmware Upgrade drop list.
- 3. Click the **folder** icon, browse to the firmware location, highlight the **.bin** file, and click **Open**.

Open		
Look in:	ES8510-XTE_Firmware	• 6 6 8 8
ES8510-X	[E-v2.4.bin	
ES8510-X	E-v2.4_beta3.bin	
ES8510-X	E-v2.4a.bin	
This image n	ay not reflect the RocketLinx	
	ay not reflect the RocketLinx ch you are upgrading firmware. E88510-XTE-v2.4a.bin	
model for whi	ch you are upgrading firmware.	

System Firmware Versio	n: v1.3b_beta1	
System Firmware Date:	20130816-10:01:36	
WebManager Build Date	2013-08-16 10:13:54	
Firmware Upgrad	e Local File 🔻	
Firmware File Name		a

Note: When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatically.

Upgrade

4. Click the Upgrade button.

**Firmware Upgrade** 

Upgrade

System Firmware Versi System Firmware Date:	
WebManager Build Date	
Firmware Upgrad	de Local File 💌
Firmware File Name	.3b_beta1\ES8508-v1.3b_beta1.bin

5. Click Yes to the Confirm Dialog mes
--

- 6. Click Ok to the Warning Message.
- 7. Click Ok to close the Success Message.

**Note:** After the firmware has successfully uploaded, you should close and re-open the browser to clear the Java Virtual Machine cache.

# Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)

You can use this procedure to upgrade the firmware (not Bootloader) using a Windows operating systems. **Note:** You can use PortVision DX to upload firmware. You must use PortVision DX or the CLI to upload Bootloader.

- 1. Open a TFTP server, if necessary, see <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> on Page 63.
- 2. Place the ES7510-XT .bin file in the same directory where the TFTP server resides.
- 3. If necessary, open the web user interface, open the Firmware Upgrade page in the Basic Settings group.
- 4. Select **TFTP Server** in the **Firmware Upgrade** drop list.
- 5. Enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter the firmware file name, and click the **Upgrade** button.
- 6. Click Yes to the *Confirm Dialog* message.
- 7. Click **Ok** to the Warning Message.
- 8. Click Ok to close the Success Message.
- **Note:** After the firmware has successfully uploaded, you should close and re-open the browser to clear the Java Virtual Machine cache.

System Firmware Version:	v1.3a					
System Firmware Date:	20130208-10:22:25					
WebManager Build Date:	2013-12-05 09:02:38					
Firmware Upgrade	TFTP Server 💌					
TFTP Server IP 19	02.168.11.201					
Firmware File Name	S8509-XT-v1.4_beta3.bin					
Note: When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatically. Upgrade This may not reflect your switch type.						

## Load Default

You can reset the ES7510-XT configuration values to default settings, excluding the network information. Optionally, you can use the <u>Reset Button</u> on Page 15, which also resets the IP address with the default configuration values.

- *Note:* You can also use PortVision DX to reset the switch to the default configuration values (excluding the network settings.).
- 1. Click **Reset**, if you want the ES7510-XT to reset all configurations to factory default settings.

The system displays a popup message window after finishing. The default settings work after rebooting the ES7510-XT.

**Reset to Default** 

Note: The command will reset all configurations to the default settings except the IP address.

Reset

- 2. Click Yes in the popup message to reset the configuration to the factory defaults.
- 3. Click **OK** to the Success Message.
- 4. Go to the **Reboot** page, click the **Reboot** button.
- 5. Click Yes to reboot the ES7510-XT.
- 6. Click **OK** to the *Success Message*.

# System Reboot

System Reboot allows you to reboot the device. Most feature changes require a switch reboot to take affect.

- **Note:** Before rebooting, remember to click **Save** to save your settings. Otherwise, the settings you are lost when the ES7510-XT is powered off.
- 1. Click the **Reboot** button to reboot your ES7510-XT.
- 2. Click Yes. The switch reboots immediately.
- 3. Click Ok.

Reboot	
Please click (I	Reboot] button to restart switch device.
Reboot	

# **Port Configuration**

The *Port Configuration* group allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, flow control, port aggregation settings (port trunking), and rate limit control. It also allows you to view port status and aggregation information. The following pages are included in this group:

- Port Control
- Port Status on Page 69
- <u>Rate Control</u> on Page 70
- <u>Port Trunking</u> on Page 71

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Port Configuration (CLI)</u> on Page 150.

# **Port Control**

Port Control page allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure the port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, and flow control.

Port	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	Description	
1	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		-
2	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
3	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
4	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
5	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
6	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
7	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
8	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
9	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
10	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		-
Арр	lý	Auto Negotiation 10 Full 10 Half 100 Full 100 Half			

Select the port you want to configure and make changes to the port. The following table provides information about the different port control options.

Port Control

Port Configurati	on Page
State	You can enable or disable the state of this port. Once you click <b>Disable</b> , the port stops to link to the other end and stops to forward any traffic. The default setting is <b>Enable</b> which means all the ports are workable when you receive the ES7510-XT.
	You can configure port speed and duplex mode of each port. Below are the selections you can choose:
	• Fast Ethernet Ports 1~ 8
	- Auto Negotiation (default)
	- 10M full-duplex (10 Full)
	- 10M half-duplex (10 Half)
	- 100M full-duplex (100 Full)
Speed/Duplex	- 100M half-duplex (100 Half)
	• Gigabit Ethernet Port 9~ 10
	- Auto Negotiation (default)
	- 10M full-duplex (10 Full)
	- 10M half-duplex (10 Half)
	- 100M full-duplex (100 Full)
	- 100M half-duplex (100 Half)
	- 1000M full-duplex (1000 Full)
Flow Control	<b>Symmetric</b> means that you need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device in order to let the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch to work.
	<b>Disable</b> (default) means that you do not need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device, as the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch works.
Description	Click this field if you want to enter a port description.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# Technical Tip:

If both ends are not at the same speed, they cannot link with each other. If both ends are not in the same duplex mode, they are connected by half-duplex mode.

# **Port Status**

The Port Status page displays the current port status.

# **Port Status**

Port	Туре	Link	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	SFP Vendor	Wavelength	Distance	
1	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-		-	
2	100BASE-TX	Up	Enable	100 Full	Disable	-		-	
3	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-		-	
4	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-		-	
5	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-		-	
6	100BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	-		-	
7	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-		-	
8	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-		-	
9	100BASE-TX	Up	Enable	100 Full	Disable	-		-	1
10	1000BASE-LX	Up	Enable	1000 Full	Enable	Comtrol	1310nm	10000m	-

#### SFP DDM

Port SFP Scan / Eject SFP DD	SFP		Tempe	rature (°C)	Tx Pow	er (dBm)	Rx Pow	/er (dBm)
	Pon	SFP DDM	Current	Range	Current	Range	Current	Range
9	Scan	Disable	-	1 <u>11</u>	-	- 14 <u>-</u>	-	
10	Eject	Disable	- 1	-	- 1	-	- 1	

Reload	Scan All	Eject All
--------	----------	-----------

Port Status P	age
Туре	100BASE-TX displays for Fast Ethernet ports and 1000BASE-TX displays for Gigabit Ethernet ports
Link	Shows link status; Up means the link is up and Down means that the link is down.
State	Shows the port state. If the state is enabled it displays <b>Enable</b> . If the port is disabled or shutdown, it displays <b>Disable</b> .
Speed/Duplex	Current working status of the port.
Flow Control	The state of the flow control.
SFP Vendor	Vendor name of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
Wavelength	The wave length of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
Distance	The distance of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
SFP Scan/ Eject	Click the <b>Scan / Eject</b> button to scan or safely remove the SFP.
SFP DDM	Click the Enable / Disable button to enable or disable the SFP DDM function.
Temperature	Displays the current temperature detected and acceptable temperature range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Tx Power (dBm)	Displays the current transmit power detected and acceptable Tx power range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Rx Power (dBm)	Displays the current received power and acceptable Rx power range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Reload	Click to reload the port status.
Scan All	Click the Scan All button to scan for all SFPs.
Eject All	You can eject one or all of the DDM SFP transceivers. To eject all of the SFPs, click Eject All.

# **Rate Control**

Rate limiting is a form of flow control used to enforce a strict bandwidth limit at a port. You can program separate transmit (Egress Rule) and receive (Ingress Rule) rate limits at each port, and even apply the limit to certain packet types as described below.

### Rate Control

#### Limit Packet Type and Rate

Port	Ingress Packet Type	Ingress Rate(Mbps)	Egress Packet Type	Egress Rate(Mbps)	
1	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
2	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
3	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
4	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
5	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
6	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
7	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
8	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
9	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
10	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	

Rate Contro	ol Page
	You can select the packet type that you want to filter. The Ingress packet types supported are:
Ingress	Broadcast/Multicast/Unknown Unicast
	Broadcast/Multicast
Packet Type	• Broadcast
	• All
	The Egress rate supports all types of packets.
	All ports support port Ingress and Egress rate control. For example, assume Port 1 is 10Mbps, you can set it's effective Egress rate at 2Mbps, Ingress rate at 1Mbps. The ES7510-XT performs the Ingress rate by packet counter to meet the specified rate.
	• Ingress
Bandwidth	Ingress rate in Mbps, the rate range is from 1 Mbps to 100 Mbps and zero means no limit. The default value is 8Mbps
	• Egress
	The default value is <b>no-limit</b> . Egress rate limiting has an effect on all types of packets, including Unicast, Multicast and Broadcast packets.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# Port Trunking

Port Trunking allows you to group multiple Ethernet ports in parallel to increase link bandwidth. The aggregated ports can be viewed as a physical port that has a bandwidth equal to the combined bandwidth of each trunked port. The member ports of the same trunk group can balance the loading and backup for each other. The Port Trunking feature is usually used when you need higher bandwidth for the network backbone. This is an inexpensive way for you to transfer more data.

The aggregated ports can interconnect to the another switch that also supports Port Trunking. Comtrol supports two types of port trunking:

- Static Trunk
- IEEE 802.3ad

There are some different descriptions for the port trunking. Different manufacturers may use different descriptions for their products, like Link Aggregation Group (LAG), Link Aggregation Control Protocol, Ethernet Trunk, or Ether Channel.

When the other end uses IEEE 802.3ad LACP, you should assign IEEE 802.3ad LACP to the trunk. When the other end uses non-802.3ad, you can then use Static Trunk.

There are two pages for port trunking, <u>Aggregation Setting</u> on Page 71 and <u>Aggregation Status</u> on Page 72.

### Aggregation Setting

Use the Port Trunk - Aggregation Setting page to set up port trunking.

Port	Group ID	Trunk Type	
1	None	Static	-
2	None	Static	
3	None	Static	
4	None	Static	
5	None	Static	
6	None	Static	
7	None	Static	
8	None	Static	
9	None	Static	
10	None	Static	-

Port Trunk - Aggregation Setting

Note: The port parameters of the trunk members should be the same.

Apply

Aggregation Settin	ng Page
Trunk Size	The ES7510-XT can support up to 8 trunk groups. Each trunk group can aggregate up to 8 members. The ports should use the same speed and duplex.
Group ID	Group ID is the ID for the port trunking group. Ports with same group ID are in the same group.
Trunk Type	Static or 802.3ad LACP. Each trunk group can only support Static or 802.3ad LACP. Non-active ports cannot be setup here.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.



## Aggregation Status

# The *Port Trunk - Aggregation Information* page shows the status of port aggregation. Once the aggregation ports are negotiated, you see the following status.

Port	Trunk ·	<ul> <li>Aggregation</li> </ul>	Information
------	---------	---------------------------------	-------------

Group ID	Туре	Aggregated Ports	Individual Ports	Link Down Ports	
Trunk 1					
Trunk 2					
Trunk 3					1
Trunk 4					1
Trunk 5					
Trunk 6					1
Trunk 7					
Trunk 8					

Aggregation Status Page			
Group ID	Displays Trunk 1 to Trunk 5 set up.		
Туре	The Type is <b>Static</b> or <b>LACP</b> . Static means that LACP is disabled and configured statically by the Administrator.		
Aggregated Ports	When LACP links, you can see the member ports in the <b>Aggregated</b> column.		
Individual Ports	When LACP is enabled, member ports of LACP group that are not connected to the correct LACP member ports are displayed in the Individual column.		
Link Down	When LACP is enabled, member ports of LACP group that are not linked up are displayed in the Link Down column.		
Reload	Click Reload to reload aggregation settings.		

# **Power over Ethernet**

Power over Ethernet is one of the key features of the ES7510-XT. The ES7510-XT is IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at compliant. The ES7510-XT supports up to eight PoE injectors ports, each port with the ability to deliver 30W of power.

The following pages are included in this section:

- PoE Control
- <u>PoE Scheduling</u> on Page 76
- <u>PoE Status</u> on Page 77

# **PoE Control**

In WiMax systems, wireless applications, and high-end PoE applications, there are various types of powered devices (PDs). To be compatible with different PDs, the ES7510-XT is designed with four powering modes, including:

- IEEE 802.3af mode
- IEEE 802.3at 2-event mode
- IEEE 802.3at LLDP classification mode
- Forced powering mode to meet any PD type

The ES7510-XT supports Managed and Unmanaged Power Budget modes.

- Managed Power Budget mode: If you select Managed for the Power Budget, the ES7510-XT uses port-based rules and priorities to manage PoE output power budget.
- Unmanaged Power Budget mode: If you select Unmanaged for the Power Budget, the ES7510-XT disables rules and system controls. The Power Budget fields are disabled.

IEEE 802.3at LLDP provides smart power budget control behavior to fulfill the needs of higher end setups requiring exact high power delivery. By using the ongoing dynamic re-negotiation function of the IEEE 802.3at LLDP, the ES7510-XT can perform more intelligently by dynamically reallocating power to the PDs. The ES7510-XT implements the 2 event and Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) PoE into the system for efficient power budget negotiation between the PSE and the PDs.

The ES7510-XT also provides PD Status Detection. This provides automatic detection of a remote device powered by the ES7510-XT. If the remote system crashes or is unstable, the ES7510-XT performs a system reboot by turning off and on again to trigger the remote device.



DO NOT TOUCH THE DEVICE SURFACE DURING PoE OPERATION - HIGH POWER FEEDING.

If Forced mode is selected, power is provided even if no Ethernet cable is plugged in. Only use Forced mode if you are attaching a device that is capable of receiving power through its Ethernet connection.

You can use these steps to configure PoE settings. Refer to the figure and the following table if you need more detailed information.

- 1. Select Enable in the PoE System drop list.
- 2. Select the appropriate Power Budget method.
  - Managed, which uses port-based rules and priorities to manage PoE output power budget
  - **Unmanaged**, which disables the rules and system controls.
- 3. *Managed Power Budget*: Enter the DC1 and DC2 power budget value.
- 4. *Managed Power Budget*: Optionally, set a **Power Budget Warning Level** so that the ES7510-XT sends a warning event. See <u>SysLog Configuration</u> on Page 120 or <u>SMTP Configuration</u> on Page 121 for more information.
- 5. *Managed Power Budget*: If necessary, change the DC1 and/or DC2 power **Voltage** to reflect the power supply voltage.
- 6. Click Apply.
- 7. Select **Enable** for the port or ports that you want to use as PoE ports.
- 8. Select the appropriate **PoE Mode** (**Enable**, **Disable**, or **Schedule**) for the corresponding port.
  - Note: If you select Schedule, you must also configure the port or ports using <u>PoE</u> <u>Scheduling</u> on Page 76.
- 9. Select the appropriate **Powering Mode (802.3af**, **802.3at(LLDP)**, **802.3at(2 event)**, or **Force** for the PD that you plan on attaching to the corresponding port.
- 10. Enter a valid **Power Budget** for the port based on the attached power supply.

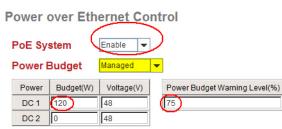
Note: If the Power Budget is Unmanaged then this value is ignored.

11. Select an appropriate Power Priority (Critical, High, or Low).

Note: If the Power Budget is Unmanaged then this value is ignored.

- 12. Click Apply.
- 13. If desired, set up PD Status Detection.
- 14. You must Save the settings (<u>Page 130</u>), if you want maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

PoE Control	
	PoE System
	Enables or disables the ES7510-XT PoE functionality.
Power Budget	The output power range is 0-120W. This budget must less than the input power.
	0 is the default, which disables PoE functionality.
Budget (W)	The maximum output budget on the power supply. Both power budgets for DC1 and DC2 are aggregated (PWR1/2).





#### Port Configuration

	-				
Port	PoE Mode	Powering Mode	Power Budget(W)	Power Priority	
1	Enable	802.3af	15.4	Critical	
2	Schedule	802.3at(LLDP)	30.0	High	
3	Enable	802.3at(2-Event)	32.0	Critical	
4	Enable	802.3af 🗖	15.4	Low	
5	Disable	802.3af	32.0	Critical	
6	Disable	802.3at(LLDP) 802.3at(2-Event)	32.0	Critical	
7	Disable	Force	32.0	Critical	
8	Disable	802.3af	32.0	Critical	-

Apply

PD S	PD Status Detection					
PD	IP Address	Cycle Time(s)				
1	192.168.11.122	3600	-			
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8			•			

Apply

PoE Control (	
Voltage (V)	This is the voltage applied to the power supply. Typically, you should use the same value for DC1 and DC2, otherwise the ES7510-XT draws more current from the power supply with the highest voltage.
Power Budget Warning Level	If the power utilization is more than the warning level, the ES7510-XT sends a warning event. The range is 0-100%. 0 is disabled.
	Port Configuration
PoE Mode	You can select <b>Disable</b> , <b>Enable</b> , or <b>Schedule</b> for PoE mode for each port. Select <b>Schedule</b> to enable the port in the <i>PoE Schedule</i> page ( $Page 76$ ).
Powering Mode	<ul> <li>Use this mode to change the Powering Mode to one of the following:</li> <li>802.3af If the PD follows IEEE 802.3af, then the ES7510-XT delivers power.</li> <li>802.3at(LLDP) Delivers power to a PD that supports IEEE 802.3at LLDP.</li> <li>802.3at(2-Event) Delivers power to a PD that supports 2-Event.</li> <li>Force If Force is enabled, the port directly delivers the power even if there is no Ethernet cable connected.</li> <li>To enable IEEE 802.3at High Power PoE functionality, the power input voltage should be over 55VDC for better performance.</li> <li>Note: Use caution when using Force mode. Do not connect a standard Ethernet device if using Force mode, it will damage the device.</li> </ul>
Power Budget (W)	The power supply output ability that is installed with PoE Switch. A pop-up warning message appears when the PoE port setting is over the system power supply output ability.
PD Status Det	ection
PD Status Detection	Enable/Disable the PD Status Detection function.
IP Address	Type in the IP address that you want to detect.
Cycle Time(s)	This is the gap per detection in seconds.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# **PoE Scheduling**

The PoE Scheduling control is a powerful function to help you save power and money.

You can schedule a PoE port after the PoE Mode has been set to Schedule in the PoE Control page.

Select the port in the PoE Schedule on drop list. Click time blocks that you want to enable the PoE port and click. Apply.

Power over Ethernet Schedule

Time	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
00:00							
01:00							
02:00							
03:00	1						
04:00							
05:00							
06:00							
07:00							191
08:00							
09:00							
10:00							
11:00		-					
12:00							
13:00	1						
14:00							
15:00							1
16:00							
17:00							
18:00							
19:00			ĺ.	Î Î			
20:00							
21:00							
22:00							
23:00							

# **PoE Status**

The *PoE Status* page shows the operating status of each PoE port. You can use the *PoE Control* page (Page 73) if you need to make any changes.

Power over Ethernet Status

Utilization	8 %
Power Budget Warning Level	75 %
Total Output Power	10.0 W
Total Power Budget	120 W
Secondary Power	N/A
Primary Power	DC1(48 V), DC2(48 V)
DC2 Power	48 V, Budget 120 W
DC1 Power	48 V, Budget 0 W

Port	PoE Mode	Operation Status	PD Class	Budget(W)	Consumption(W)	Voltage(V)	Current(mA)	
1	Enable	Searching	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	-
2	Enable	Powering	Class4	30.0	10.0	48.2	208	
3	Enable	Searching	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
4	Enable	Searching	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	1
5	Disable	Off	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
6	Disable	Off	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
7	Disable	Off	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
8	Disable	Off	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	-

Reload

# Network Redundancy

It is critical for industrial applications that the network remains running at all times. The ES7510-XT supports:

- Standard Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) and Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) The ES7510-XT supports RSTP versions IEEE 802.1D-2004, IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP, and IEEE 802.1w RSTP.
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

MSTP implements IEEE 802.1s, which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides multiple forwarding paths for data traffic, enables load balancing, and reduces the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

Redundant Ring

The Redundant Ring features 0 ms for restore and less than 5 ms for fail over for copper.

• Rapid Dual Homing (RDH)

Advanced RDH technology allows the ES7510-XT to connect with a core managed switch easily. With RDH technology, you can also couple several Rapid Super Rings or RSTP groups together, which is also known as Auto Ring Coupling.

The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>STP Configuration</u> on Page 79
- <u>STP Port Configuration</u> on Page 80
- <u>STP Information</u> on Page 81
- <u>MSTP Configuration</u> on Page 83
- <u>MSTP Port Configuration</u> on Page 85
- <u>MSTP Information</u> on Page 86
- <u>Redundant Ring</u> on Page 88
- <u>Redundant Ring Information</u> on Page 89
- <u>Loop Protection</u> on Page 90

Optionally, you can use the CLI to configure these features, see <u>Network Redundancy (CLI)</u> on Page 159.

# **STP Configuration**

This page allows you to select the STP mode and configure the global STP/RSTP bridge configuration. Spanning Tree Protocol (STP; IEEE 802.1D) provides a loop-free topology for any LAN or bridged network.

Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP; IEEE 802.1w) is an evolution of the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), and was introduced with the IEEE 802.1w standard, and provides faster spanning tree convergence after a topology change. In most cases, IEEE 802.1w can also revert back to IEEE 802.1D in order to interoperate with legacy bridges on a per-port basis. The new edition of the IEEE 802.1D standard, IEEE 802.1D-2004, incorporates the IEEE 802.1t-2001 and IEEE 802.1w standards.

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP; IEEE 802.1s) which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides a loop-free topology with load balancing while

#### **STP Configuration**



### Bridge Configuration

Bridge Address	00c0.4e3a.000d		
Bridge Priority	32768 💌		
Max Age	20 💌		
Hello Time	2 🗸		
Forward Delay	15 💌		

Apply

reducing the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

STP Configuration	on Page			
STP Mode	Select STP running protocol STP, RSTP or MSTP or disable STP.			
Bridge Configura	ation			
Bridge Address	A value used to identify the bridge. This item cannot be modified.			
Bridge Priority	A value used to identify the bridge. The bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.			
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning-Tree Protoco configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure. Enter a number of 6 through 40.			
	<b>Note:</b> 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).			
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages. Enter a number of 1 through 10.			
	<b>Note:</b> 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).			
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state. Enter a number 4 through 30.			
	<b>Note:</b> 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).			
	Click Apply to apply the settings.			
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.			

# **STP Port Configuration**

This page allows you to configure the port parameter after you have enabled STP, RSTP, or MSTP.

Port	STP State	Path Cost	Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
1	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	-
2	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
3	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	-
4	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
5	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
6	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
7	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	-
8	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
9	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
10	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	1.

STP Port C	Configuration Page
	You can enable/disable STP/RSTP/MSTP on a port by port basis.
STP State	You can disable the STP state when connecting a device in order to avoid STP waiting periods.
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Enter a number from 1 through 200000000.
Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority on your LAN. Enter a number from 0 through 240 in increments of 16.
Link Type	Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within RSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question is connected to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it is connected to two or more bridges (that is., it is served by a shared medium LAN segment). This configuration allows the p2p status of the link to be controlled by an administrator.
Edge Port	Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, and skipping the listening and learning stages.
	When a non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in a blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# **STP Port Configuration**

# **STP Information**

### **STP** Information

#### Root Information

Root Address	00c0.4e38.0002		
Root Priority	32768		
Root Port	N/A		
Root Path Cost	0		
Max Age	20 second(s)		
Hello Time	2 second(s)		
Forward Delay	15 second(s)		

#### Port Information

Port	Role	Port State	Path Cost	Port Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	Aggregated(ID/Type)	
1		-	200000	128	P2P	Edge	Ĩ	-
2		-	200000	128	P2P	Edge	I	1
3			200000	128	P2P	Edge	Ĩ	1
4			200000	128	P2P	Edge	I	1
5			200000	128	P2P	Edge	I	1
6		~~	200000	128	P2P	Edge	I	1
7			200000	128	P2P	Edge	I	1
8			200000	128	P2P	Edge	I	1
9	Designated	Forwarding	20000	128	P2P	Edge	I	1
10			20000	128	P2P	Edge	1	-

Reload

The STP Information page allows you to see the ES7510-XT root information and port status.

STP Information	Page					
Root Information						
Root Address	Root bridge address, which is the bridge with the smallest (lowest) bridge ID.					
Root Priority	Root bridge priority, the bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root.					
Root Port	Root port of this bridge.					
Root Path Cost	Root path cost.					
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure.					
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages.					
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state.					

STP Informatio	on Page (Continued)					
Port Informatio	Port Information					
Port Role	Descriptive information about the STP/RSTP switch port role. Role: Root, Designated, Alternate, Backup, Disabled, Unknown.					
Port State	Descriptive information about the STP/RSTP switch port state. State: Blocking, Listening, Learning, Forwarding, Disabled, Unknown.					
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Path cost range is 1 through 200000000.					
Port Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority in your LAN. Range is 0 through 240 in increments of 16.					
Link Type	Operational link type. Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within RSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question can be concerned to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or can be connected to two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium LAN segment).					
Edge Port	Operational edge port state. Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.					
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload STP information.					

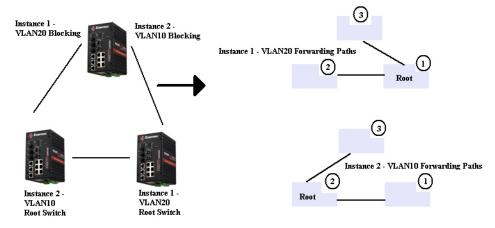
### **MSTP** Configuration

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) is a direct extension of RSTP. It can provide an independent spanning tree for different VLANs. It simplifies network management, creates a faster convergence than RSTP by limiting the size of each region, and prevents VLAN members from being segmented from the rest of the group (as sometimes occurs with IEEE 802.1D STP).

While using MSTP, there are some new concepts of network architecture. A switch may belong to different groups, act as root or designate switch, or generate BPDU packets for the network to maintain the forwarding table of the spanning tree. MSTP can also provide load balancing between switches.

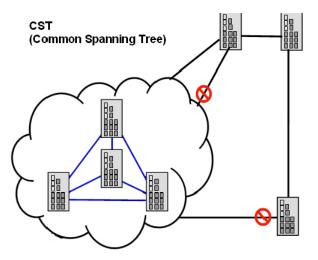
One VLAN can be mapped to a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). The maximum number of instances that the ES7510-XT supports is 16, with a range from 0-15. The MSTP builds a separate Multiple Spanning Tree (MST) for each instance to maintain connectivity among each of the assigned VLAN groups. An Internal Spanning Tree (IST) is used to connect all the MSTP switches within an MST region. An MST Region may contain multiple MSTP instances.

The following figure shows a MSTP instance with two VLANs. Each instance has a root node and forwarding paths.



A Common Spanning Tree (CST) interconnects all adjacent MST regions and acts as a virtual bridge node for communications with STP or RSTP nodes in the global network. MSTP connects all bridges and LAN segments with a single Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). The CIST is formed as a result of the running spanning tree algorithm between switches that support the STP, RSTP, or MSTP protocols.

The following diagram shows a CST attached to a larger network. In this network, a Region may have different instances and its own forwarding path and table, however, the CST acts as a single bridge.



This is the MSTP Configuration page.

	nfiguration n Configuration	
Region Name		
Revision	0	
Apply		
New MST I	nstance	
Instance ID	1	-
VLAN Group		
Instance Prior	ity 32768	-
Add		
Current MS	T Instance Configurat	tion
Instance ID	VLAN Group	Instance Priority
		•
Modify	Remove Reload	

<b>MSTP</b> Configur	ation Page
MST Region Co	nfiguration
Region Name	A name used to identify the MST Region.
Revision	A value used to identify the MST Region.
Apply	Click the Apply button to apply the MST Region Configuration.
New MST Insta	nce
Instance ID	A value used to identify the MST instance, valid value are 1 through 15. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).
VLAN Group	Give a VLAN group to map this MST instance. Use a VLAN number (for example, 10), range (for example:1-10) or mixing format (for example: 2,4,6,4-7,10).
Instance Priority	A value used to identify the MST instance. The MST instance with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.
Add	Click the Add button to add the New MST Instance.

<b>MSTP</b> Configura	ation Page (Continued)
Current MST In	stance Configuration
Instance ID	A value used to identify the MST instance. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).
VLAN Group	Provide a VLAN group to map this MST instance. Use the VLAN number, for example: 10. You can set a range, for example: 1-10) or set specific VLANs, for example: 2,4,6,4-7.
Instance Priority	A value used to identify the MST instance. The MST instance with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.
Modify	Click the Modify button to apply the current MST instance configuration. Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# **MSTP Port Configuration**

This page allows you to configure the port settings. Choose the Instance ID that you want to configure.

**MSTP Port Configuration** 



MSTP Port Configuration	Page
Instance ID	Select an Instance ID to display and modify MSTP instance setting.
Port Configuration	
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Enter a number from 1 through 200000000.
Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority on your LAN. Enter a number from 0 through 240 in increments of 16.
Link Type	Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within RSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question is connected to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it's connected to two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium LAN segment). This configuration allows the p2p status of the link to be controlled by an administrator.

<b>MSTP Port Configuration</b>	Page (Continued)
Edge Port	Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, and skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in a blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.
Apply	<ul> <li>Click the Apply button to apply the configuration.</li> <li>Note: You must Save the settings (Page 130), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.</li> </ul>

# **MSTP Information**

This page allows you to see the current MSTP information. Choose the Instance ID first. If the instance is not added, the information remains blank.

**MSTP** Information

Instance ID Root Information	0
Root Address	-
Root Priority	( <del></del> )
Root Port	
Root Path Cost	()
Max Age	(14)
Hello Time	(~~)
Forward Delay	

#### **Port Information**

Role	Port State	Path Cost	Port Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
						-
	Role	Role Port State	Role Port State Path Cost	Role Port State Path Cost Port Priority	Role Port State Path Cost Port Priority Link Type	Role         Port State         Path Cost         Port Priority         Link Type         Edge Port

<b>MSTP</b> Informatio	n Page
Instance ID	Select an instance ID to display MSTP instance information. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).
<b>Root Information</b>	
Root Address	Root bridge address, which is the bridge with the smallest (lowest) bridge ID.
Root Priority	Root bridge priority, the bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root.
Root Port	Root port of this bridge.
Root Path Cost	Root path cost.
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure.
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages.
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state.
Port Information	
Port Role	Descriptive information about the MSTP switch port role. Role: Master, Root, Designated, Alternate, Backup, Boundary, Disabled, Unknown.
Port State	Descriptive information about the MSTP switch port state. State: Blocking, Listening, Learning, Forwarding, Disabled, Unknown.
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Path cost range is 1 through 200000000.
Port Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority in your LAN. The range is 0 through 240 in increments of 16.
Link Type	Operational link type. Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within MSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question can be concerned to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or can be connected to two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium LAN segment).
Edge Port	Operational edge port state. Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port automatic.
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload MSTP instance information.

# **Redundant Ring**

The most common industrial network redundancy is to form a ring or loop. Typically, managed switches are connected in series and the last switch is connected back to the first one. In such connection, you can implement Redundant Ring technology.

A	dd									
Rind	a Confi	guration								
ID	Name	Version	Device Priority	Ring Port1	Path Cost	Ring Port2	Path Cost	Rapid Dual Homing	Ring Status	
2	Inner	Rapid Super	128	Port 5	128	Port 6	128	Disable	Disable	
		Super Ring Rapid Super Ring								
			1							

Redundant Ring	g Page		
New Ring (Ring ID/Name)	To create a Redundant Ring enter the Ring ID, which has range from 0 to 31. If the nam field is left blank, the name of this ring is automatically named with the Ring ID. The maximum number of rings is 32. <i>Note:</i> Once a ring is created, you cannot change it.		
<b>Ring Configura</b>	tion		
ID	Once a Ring is created, the Ring ID appears, and cannot be changed. In multiple ring environments, the traffic can only be forwarded under the same Ring ID. Remember to check the Ring ID when there are more than one ring in existence.		
Name	This field shows the name of the Ring. If it is not entered when creating, it is automatically named by the rule <i>RingID</i> .		
Version	The version of Ring can be changed here, the choices are <b>Rapid Super Ring</b> or <b>Super Ring</b> .		
Device Priority	The switch with highest priority (highest value) is automatically selected as the <b>Ring</b> <b>Master</b> (RM). When one of the ring ports on this switch becomes a forwarding port and the other one becomes a blocking port. If all of the switches have the same priority, the switch with the highest MAC address is selected as the Ring Master.		
Ring Port1	In a <b>Rapid Super Ring</b> environment, you should have two Ring ports. Whether this switch is a Ring Master or not. When configuring <b>Rapid Super Rings</b> , two ports should be selected to be Ring ports. For a Ring Master, one of the Ring Ports becomes the forwarding port and the other one becomes the blocking port.		
Path Cost	Change the Path Cost of Ring Port1, if this switch is the Ring Master of a Ring, then it determines the blocking port. The port with higher Path Cost in the two Ring Ports becomes the blocking port, If the Path Cost is the same, the port with larger port number becomes the blocking port.		
Ring Port2	Assign another port for ring connection.		
Path Cost	Change the Path Cost of Ring Port2.		

Redundant Ring	g Page (Continued)
Popid Ducl	Rapid Dual Homing is an important feature of Rapid Super Ring redundancy technology. When you want to connect multiple RSR or form redundant topology with other vendors, RDH allows you to have a maximum of seven multiple links for redundancy without any problem.
Rapid Dual Homing	In RDH, you do not need to configure a specific port to connect to other protocol. The RDH selects the fastest link for the primary link and blocks all the other links to avoid a loop. If the primary link failed, RDH automatically forwards the secondary link for a network redundant. If there are more connections, they are standby links and are recovered if both primary and secondary links are broken.
Ring status	To Enable/Disable the Ring, remember to enable the Ring after you add it.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# **Redundant Ring Information**

# This page shows Redundant Ring information.

# **Redundant Ring Information**



Redundant Ring Info	rmation Page
ID	The Ring ID.
Version	Displays the ring version, this field could be Super Ring or Rapid Super Ring.
Role	This ES7510-XT is the RM (Ring Master) or nonRM (non-ring master).
Status	If this field is <b>Normal</b> it means the redundancy is approved. If any one of the link in this Ring is broken, then the status is <b>Abnormal</b> .
RM MAC	The MAC address of Ring Master of this Ring, which helps to find the redundant path.
Blocking Port	Shows which is blocked port of RM.
Role Transition Count	Shows how many times this ES7510-XT has changed its Role from nonRM to RM or from RM to nonRM.
Role state Transition Count	Shows how many times the Ring status has been transformed between Normal and Abnormal state.
Reload	Click to reload redundant ring information.

# **Loop Protection**

Loop Protection	l.
-----------------	----

Port	Loop Protection	Status	
1	Disable	-	-
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		
5	Disable		
6	Disable		
7	Disable		
8	Disable		
9	Disable		
10	Disable	-	

Loop protection prevents broadcast loops in Layer 2 switching configurations.

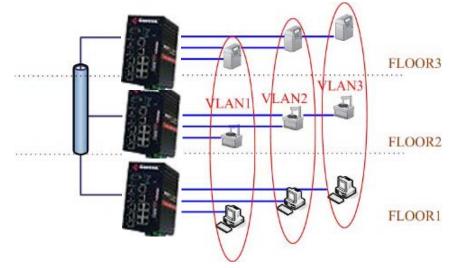
Loop Protection Pa	ge
Transmit Interval	Loop protection mechanism detection packet transmitting interval $1 \sim 10$ seconds (default is 1).
Port	The port ID.
Loop Protection	Enable/Disable loop protection mechanism on port.
Status	The status of loop protection.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.
Enable/Disable All	Click the <b>Enable/Disable All</b> button to enable or disable all ports and then click <b>Apply</b> button to apply.
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload loop protection information.

# VLAN

A Virtual LAN (VLAN) is a logical grouping of nodes for the purpose of limiting a broadcast domain to specific members of a group without physically grouping the members. The VLAN allows you to isolate network traffic so that only members of the VLAN could receive traffic from the same VLAN members. Basically, creating a VLAN from a switch is the logical equivalent of physically reconnecting a group of network devices to another Layer 2 switch, without actually disconnecting these devices from their original switches.

The ES7510-XT supports IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, which is also known as Tag-Based VLAN. This Tag-Based VLAN allows a VLAN to be created across different switches. IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN makes use of VLAN control information stored in a VLAN header attached to IEEE 802.3 packet frames. This tag contains a VLAN Identifier (VID) that indicates which VLAN a frame belongs to. Since each switch only has to check a frame's tag, without the need to dissect the contents of the frame, this saves a lot of computing resources within the ES7510-XT.

The following figure displays an IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.



The ES7510-XT supports VLAN tunneling (QinQ), which expands the number of VLANs by adding a tag to the 802.1Q packets. The original VLAN is usually identified as Customer VLAN (C-VLAN) and the new VLAN is Service VLAN(S-VLAN). By adding the additional tag, QinQ increases the possible number of VLANs. After QinQ is enabled, the ES7510-XT can reach up to 256x256 VLANs. With different standard tags, it also improves network security.



VLAN Configuration pages allow you to add and remove a VLAN, configure port Ingress/Egress parameters, and view the VLAN table. The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>VLAN Port Configuration</u> on Page 92
- <u>VLAN Configuration</u> on Page 93
- <u>GVRP Configuration</u> on Page 96
- <u>VLAN Table</u> on Page 97

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>VLAN (CLI)</u> on Page 168.

# **VLAN Port Configuration**

The VLAN Port Configuration page allows you to configure VLAN port parameters on a specific port. These parameters include the port VLAN ID (PVID), Tunnel Mode, Accept Frame Type and Ingress Filtering

**VLAN Port Configuration** 

#### **VLAN Port Configuration**

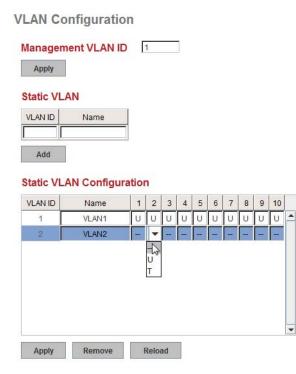
Port	PVID	Tunnel Mode	Accept Frame Type	Ingress Filtering	
1	1	None	Admit All	Disable	-
2	1	None	Admit All	Disable	
3	1	None	Admit All	Disable	
4	1	None	Admit All	Disable	
5	1	None	Admit All	Disable	
6	1	None	Admit All	Disable	
7	1	None	Admit All	Disable	
8	1	None	Admit All	Disable	
9	1	None	Admit All	Disable	
10	1	None	Admit All	Disable	

VLAN Port Co	nfiguration Page		
PVID	Enter the port VLAN ID (PVID). The PVID allows the switches to identify which port belongs to which VLAN. To keep things simple, it is recommended that PVID is equivalent to VLAN IDs. The values of PVIDs are from 0 to 4,095 (0 and 4,095 are reserved), 1 is the default value; 2 to 4,094 are valid and available in this column. Ent the PVID you want to configure.		
	None - IEEE 802.1Q tunnel mode is disabled.		
<b>T</b>	<b>802.1Q Tunnel</b> : QinQ is applied to the ports which connect to the C-VLAN. The port receives a tagged frame from the C-VLAN. You need to add a new tag (Port VID) as an S-VLAN VID. When the packets are forwarded to the C-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is removed. After <b>802.1Q Tunnel</b> mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be <i>Untag</i> , it indicates that the egress packet is always untagged. This is configured in the Static VLAN Configuration table ( <u>Page 93</u> ).		
Tunnel Mode	<b>802.1Q Tunnel Uplink</b> : QinQ is applied to the ports which connect to the S-VLAN. The port receives a tagged frame from the S-VLAN. When the packets are forwarded to the S-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is kept. After <b>802.1Q Tunnel Uplink</b> mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be <i>Tag</i> , it indicates that the egress packet is always tagged. This is configured in the Static VLAN Configuration table ( <u>Page 93</u> ). For example, if the VID of S-VLAN/Tunnel Uplink is 10, the VID of C-VLAN/Tunnel is 5. The 802.1Q Tunnel port receives Tag 5 from C-VLAN and adds Tag 10 to the packet. When the packets are forwarded to S-VLAN, Tag 10 is kept.		
	This defines the accepted frame type of the port. There are two modes you can select:		
Accept Frame Type	• Admit All mode means that the port can accept both tagged and untagged packets. When you select Admit All, untagged frames or Priority-Tagged only frames received on this port are accepted and assigned to the PVID for this frame. This control does not affect VLAN independent BPDU frames, such as Super Ring, STP, GVRP and LACP. It does affect VLAN dependent BPDU frames, such as GMRP.		
	• Tag Only mode means that the port can only accept tagged packets.When you select Tag Only the ES7510-XT discards untagged frames or Priority-Tagged only frames received on this port.		

VLAN Port Co	nfiguration Page (Continued)
	Ingress filtering instructs the VLAN engine to filter out undesired traffic on a port.
Ingress Filtering	• When you <b>Enable Ingress Filtering</b> , the port checks whether the incoming frames belong to the VLAN they claimed or not. The port then determines if the frames can be processed or not. For example, if a tagged frame from <i>TEST VLAN</i> is received, and Ingress Filtering is enabled, the ES7510-XT determines if the port is on the <i>TEST VLAN</i> 's Egress list. If it is, the frame can be processed. If it is not, the frame is dropped.
	• When you select <b>Disable</b> , the port accepts all incoming frames regardless of its VLAN classification. This control does not affect VLAN independent BPDU frames, such as Super Ring, STP, GVRP and LACP. It does affect VLAN dependent BPDU frames, such as GMRP.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# VLAN Configuration

Use this page to assign the Management VLAN, create the static VLAN, and assign the Egress rule for the member ports of the VLAN.

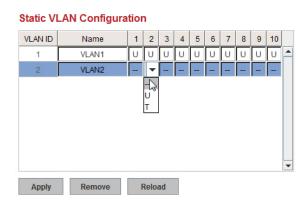


VLAN Configurati	on Page				
Management VLAN ID	The management VLAN ID is the VLAN ID of the CPU interface so that only member ports of the management VLAN can ping and access the switch. The default management VLAN ID is 1.				
	Click Apply after you enter the VLAN ID.				
	You can assign a VLAN ID and VLAN Name for the new static VLAN.				
	• VLAN ID: This is used by the switch to identify different VLANs. A valid VLAN ID is between 1 and 4,094, 1 is the default VLAN.				
	• VLAN Name: This is a reference for the network administrator to identify different VLANs. The VLAN name may up to 12 characters in length. If you do not provide a VLAN name, the system automatically assigns a VLAN name				
Static VLAN	• . The rule is VLAN (VLAN ID).				
	Click Add to create a new VLAN. The new VLAN displays in the Static VLAN Configuration table. After creating the VLAN, the status of the VLAN remains Unused, until you add ports to the VLAN.				
	<b>Note:</b> Before changing the management VLAN ID by web or Telnet, remember that the port attached by the administrator should be the member port of the management VLAN; otherwise the administrator cannot access the switch through the network. The ES7510-XT supports a maximum of 256 VLANs.				
	• VLAN ID: The VLAN identifier for this VLAN.				
	• Name: The name of the VLAN.				
	• 1 - 10: The corresponding port number on the VLAN.				
	• Not available				
	• <b>U</b> Untag, indicates that egress/outgoing frames are not VLAN tagged.				
Static VLAN	• <b>T</b> Tag, indicates that egress/outgoing frames are				
Configuration	• LAN tagged.				
	• Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.				
	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.				
	• Click <b>Remove</b> to remove the selected static VLAN.				
	Click Reload to reload static VLAN configuration.				

The following figure shows a static VLAN configuration table. The new VLAN 3 was created and the VLAN name is test. Egress rules of the ports are not configured.

VLAN ID	Name	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1	VLAN1	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	
2	VLAN2											Ι
												ч
												Ι
												1

#### Static VLAN Configuration



This figure displays how to configure the Egress rule of the ports.

Use the following steps to configure Egress rules:

- 1. Select the VLAN ID. The entry of the selected VLAN turns to light blue.
- 2. Assign Egress rule of the ports to U or T.
- 3. Press Apply to apply the setting.

If you want to remove one VLAN, select the VLAN entry and then click the Remove button.

### **GVRP** Configuration

GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) allows you to set-up VLANs automatically rather than manual configuration on every port on every switch in the network. GVRP conforms to the IEEE 802.1Q specification. This defines a method of tagging frames with VLAN configuration data that allows network devices to dynamically exchange VLAN configuration information with other devices.

GARP (Generic Attribute Registration Protocol), a protocol that defines procedures by which end stations and switches in a local area network (LAN) can register and de-register attributes, such as identifiers or addresses, with each other. Every end station and switch thus has a current record of all the other end stations and switches that can be reached. GVRP, like GARP, eliminates unnecessary network traffic by preventing attempts to transmit information to unregistered users. In addition, it is necessary to manually configure only one switch and all the other switches are configured accordingly.

Port	State	Join Timer	Leave Timer	Leave All Timer
1	Disable	20	60	1000
2	Disable	20	60	1000
3	Disable	20	60	1000
4	Disable	20	60	1000
5	Disable	20	60	1000
6	Disable	20	60	1000
7	Disable	20	60	1000
8	Disable	20	60	1000
9	Disable	20	60	1000
10	Disable	20	60	1000

**GVRP** Configuration

Note:	Timer	unit is	centis	econ

Apply	
Apply	

<b>GVRP</b> Configur	ation Page
GVRP Protocol	Allows you to Enable/Disable GVRP globally.
State	After enabling GVRP globally, you can still Enable/Disable GVRP by port.
Join Timer	Controls the interval of sending the GVRP Join BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit). An instance of this timer is required on a per-port, per-GARP participant basis.
Leave Timer	Controls the time to release the GVRP reservation after having received the GVRP Leave BPDU. An instance of the timer is required for each state machine that is in the LV state.
Leave All Timer	Controls the period to initiate the garbage collection of registered VLAN. The timer is required on a per-port, per-GARP participant basis.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# VLAN Table

This table displays the current settings of your VLAN table, including VLAN ID, Name, Status, and Egress rule of the ports.

VLAN ID	Name	Status	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	VLAN1	Static	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
2	VLAN2	Unused	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

VLAN Tab	le Page
VLAN ID	The ID of the VLAN.
Name	The name of the VLAN.
	Static means that this is a manually configured static VLAN.
	<b>Unused</b> means this VLAN is created by web user interface/CLI and has no member ports and the VLAN is not workable yet.
	Dynamic means this VLAN was learnt by GVRP.
	• No VLAN setting.
Status	• T A Trunk Link is a LAN segment used for multiplexing VLANs between VLAN bridges. All the devices that connect to a Trunk Link must be IEEE 802.1Q VLAN-aware, which sends and receives frames with IEEE 802.1Q tags.
	• U An Access Link is a LAN segment used to multiplex one or more IEEE 802.1Q VLAN-unaware devices into a Port of a VLAN Bridge. Devices that are connected to an Access Link sends and receives frames without IEEE 802.1Q tagging, which is the identification of the VLAN it belongs to.

After creating the VLAN, the status of this VLAN remains in Unused status until you add ports to the VLAN.

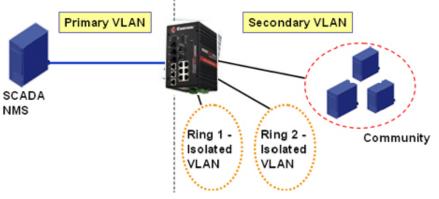
# Private VLAN

A private VLAN helps to resolve the primary VLAN ID shortage, client ports' isolation and network security issues. The private VLAN features provides primary and secondary VLANs within a single switch.

**Primary VLAN**: The uplink port is usually a member of the primary VLAN. A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with Secondary VLANs.

**Secondary VLAN**: The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other, however, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.

This figure shows a typical private VLAN network. A SCADA/Public Server or NMS workstation is usually located in a primary VLAN. Client PCs and rings are usually located within the secondary VLAN.



The following web pages are in this group:

- <u>PVLAN Configuration</u> on Page 98
- <u>PVLAN Port Configuration</u> on Page 99
- <u>PVLAN Information</u> on Page 100

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see *Private VLAN (CLI)* on Page 171.

### **PVLAN** Configuration

PVLAN Configuration allows you to assign a private VLAN type. Choose the private VLAN types for each VLAN you want configure.

**Note:** You must have previously configured a VLAN in the VLAN Configuration screen. Refer to <u>VLAN Configuration</u> on Page 93 for information.

Private VLAN Configuration Page					
	• <i>Primary VLAN</i> - The uplink port is usually the primary VLAN. Ports within a primary VLAN can communicate with ports in a secondary VLAN				
VLAN ID	• Secondary VLAN - The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated VLAN and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other. However, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.				

**PVLAN Configuration** 

#### Private VLAN Configuration

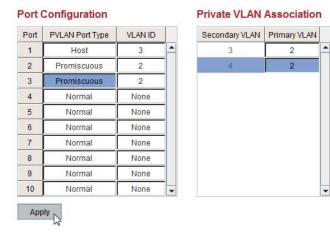


Private VLAN Configuration Page (Continued)					
	• None: The VLAN is not included in private VLAN.				
Private VLAN Type	• Primary: A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with the secondary VLANs.				
	• Isolated: The member ports of the VLAN are isolated.				
	• <b>Community</b> : The member ports of the VLAN can communicate with each other.				
	Click Apply to apply the settings.				
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.				

### **PVLAN Port Configuration**

The *PVLAN Port Configuration* page allows you to configure the port configuration and private VLAN associations.

# PVLAN Port Configuration



Private VLAN Por	rt Configuration Page
	The following options are available:
PVLAN Port Type	Normal: Normal ports remain in their original VLAN configuration.
FVLAN Fort Type	Host: Host ports can be mapped to the secondary VLAN.
	Promiscuous: Promiscuous ports can be associated to the primary VLAN.
VLAN ID	After assigning the port type, this displays the available VLAN ID for which the port can associate.
Private VLAN Ass	sociation
Secondary VLAN	After the isolated and community VLANs are configured in the <i>Private VLAN Configuration</i> page, the VLANs belonging to the second VLAN are displayed.
	After the Primary VLAN Type is assigned in <i>Private VLAN Configuration</i> page, the secondary VLAN can associate to the primary VLAN ID.
Primary VLAN	<b>Note:</b> Before configuring PVLAN port type, the private VLAN Association should be done first.

For example:

- 1. VLAN Create: VLANs 2-5 are created in the VLAN Configuration page.
- 2. **Private VLAN Type**: VLANs 2-5 has their own Private VLAN Type configured in the *Private VLAN Configuration* page.

VLAN 2 belongs to the Primary VLAN.

VLANs 3-5 belong to the secondary VLAN (Isolated or Community).

3. Private VLAN Association: Associate VLANs 3-5 to VLAN 2 in the Private VLAN Association first.

4. Private VLAN Port Configuration

VLAN 2 - Primary -> The member port of VLAN 2 is a promiscuous port.

VLAN 3 – Isolated -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

VLAN 4 – Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

VLAN 5 – Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

5. Result:

VLAN 2 -> VLANs 3, 4, 5; member ports can communicate with the ports in secondary VLAN.

VLAN 3 -> VLAN 2, member ports are isolated, but it can communicate with the member ports of VLAN 2.

VLAN 4 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member ports of VLAN 2.

VLAN 5 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member ports of VLAN 2.

### **PVLAN Information**

The *PVLAN Information* page allows you to see the private VLAN information. Click **Reload** to refresh the page contents.

**PVLAN** Information

#### Private VLAN Information

Primary VLAN	Secondary VLAN	Secondary VLAN Type	Port	
2	100		2 2	
877	3	Isolated	2	
	4	Community		
	(1) (1)	Community	1	

# **Traffic Prioritization**

Quality of Service (QoS) provides a traffic prioritization mechanism which allows you to deliver better service to certain flows. QoS can also help to alleviate congestion problems and ensure high-priority traffic is delivered first. This section allows you to configure Traffic Prioritization settings for each port with regard to setting priorities.

The ES7510-XT QoS supports four physical queues, weighted fair queuing (WRR) and Strict Priority scheme, that follows the IEEE 802.1p CoS tag and IPv4 TOS/DiffServ information to prioritize the traffic of your industrial network.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>QoS Setting</u>
- <u>CoS-Queue Mapping</u> on Page 102
- <u>DSCP-Queue Mapping</u> on Page 103

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Traffic Prioritization (CLI)</u> on Page 175.

#### **QoS Setting**

Use this subsection to set up QoS settings for the ES7510-XT.

#### QoS Setting

#### **Queue Scheduling**

Use an 8,4,2,1 weighted fair queuing scheme

Use a strict priority scheme

#### Port Setting

Port	Co	s	Trust Mode	•
1	0	•	COS Only	•
2	0	•	COS Only	•
3	0	•	COS Only	•
4	0	•	COS Only	•
5	0	•	COS Only	•
6	0	•	COS Only	•
7	0	•	COS Only	•
8	0	•	COS Only	•
9	0	•	COS Only	•
10	0	•	COS Only	•
Арр	oly			

QoS Setting Page				
Queue Scheduling				
Use an 8,4,2,1 weighted fair queuing scheme	This is also known as <b>WRR</b> (Weight Round Robin). The ES7510-XT follows the 8:4:2:1 rate to process the packets in a queue from the highest priority to the lowest. For example, the system processes 8 packets with the highest priority in the queue, 4 with middle priority, 2 with low priority, and 1 with the lowest priority at the same time.			
Use a strict priority scheme	Packets with higher priority in the queue are always processed first, except that there is no packet with higher priority.			

QoS Setting P	age (Continued)
Port Setting	
CoS	The CoS column indicates that the default port priority value for untagged or priority- tagged frames. When the ES7510-XT receives the frames, the ES7510-XT attaches the value to the CoS field of the incoming VLAN-tagged packets. You can enable 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 or 7 to the port.
	Trust Mode indicates the Queue Mapping types that you can select.
	• <b>COS Only</b> (default): The port priority follows the CoS-Queue Mapping you have assigned. The ES7510-XT provides the default CoS-Queue table for which you can refer to for the next command.
Trust Mode	• DSCP Only: Port priority only follows the DSCP-Queue Mapping you have assigned.
	• <b>COS first</b> : Port priority follows the CoS-Queue Mapping first, and then the DSCP-Queue Mapping rule.
	• <b>DSCP first</b> : Port priority follows the DSCP-Queue Mapping first, and then the CoS-Queue Mapping rule.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **CoS-Queue Mapping**

Use this page to change the CoS values into the Physical Queue mapping table. Since the switch fabric of ES7510-XT supports four queues, Lowest, Low, Middle, and High users should therefore assign how to map the CoS value to the level of the physical queue.

You can assign the mapping table or follow the suggestion of the IEEE 802.1p standard. The ES7510-XT uses IEEE 802.1p suggestion as default values. CoS Values 1 and 2 are mapped to physical Queue 0, the lowest queue. CoS Values 0 and 3 are mapped to physical Queue 1, the low/ normal physical queue. CoS Values 4 and 5 are mapped to physical Queue 2, the middle physical queue. CoS Values 6 and 7 are mapped to physical Queue 3, the high physical queue.

Class of service (CoS) is a 3 bit field within a layer two Ethernet frame header defined by IEEE 802.1p when **CoS-Queue Mapping** 

CoS-Queue Mapping

CoS		0	- 8	1	1	2		3	16	4	3	5	1	6		7
Queue	1	-	0	-	0	-	1	-	2	-	2	-	3	-	3	-

Note: Queue 3 is the highest priority queue in using Strict Priority scheme.

Apply

using IEEE 802.1Q tagging. The field specifies a priority value of between 0 and 7 inclusive that can be used by Quality of Service (QoS) disciplines to differentiate traffic.

While CoS operates only on Ethernet at the data link layer, other QoS mechanisms (such as DiffServ) operate at the network layer and higher. Others operate on other physical layers. Although IEEE 802.1Q tagging must be enabled to communicate priority information from switch to switch, some switches use CoS to internally classify traffic for QoS purposes.

Differentiated Services (DiffServ) is a model where traffic is treated by intermediate systems with relative priorities based on the type of services (ToS) field. Defined in RFC2474 and RFC2475, the DiffServ standard supersedes the original specification for defining packet priority described in RFC791. DiffServ increases the number of definable priority levels by reallocating bits of an IP packet for priority marking. The DiffServ architecture defines the DiffServ field, which supersedes the ToS field in IPv4 to make per-hop behavior (PHB) decisions about packet classification and traffic conditioning functions, such as; metering, marking, shaping, and policing.

After configuration, press Apply to enable the settings.

**Note:** You must **Save** the settings (<u>Page 130</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **DSCP-Queue Mapping**

Use this page to change DSCP values to Physical Queue mapping table. Since the switch fabric of the ES7510-XT only supports four queues. Lowest, Low, Middle and High users should therefore assign how to map DSCP values to the level of the physical queue. You should therefore assign how to map DSCP value to the level of the queue. You can change the mapping table to follow the upper layer 3 switch or routers' DSCP setting.

DSCP		0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7
Queue	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	
DSCP		8		9		10		11		12		13	-	14		15
Queue	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	•
DSCP		16		17		18		19	1	20		21	2	22	1 2	23
Queue	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	
DSCP	2	24	1	25	2	26		27	1	28	1	29	3	30	1	31
Queue	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	
DSCP	3	32	1	33	3	34		35	:	36	:	37	3	38	1	39
Queue	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	
DSCP	4	10	4	11	4	12		43		14		15	4	16	4	17
Queue	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	
DSCP	4	18	4	19	1	50	1	51	1	52	1	53	1	54	1	55
Queue	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	
DSCP	1	56	1	57	1	58	1	59	(	50		51	6	52	6	53
Queue	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	

**Traffic Prioritization** 

After configuration, press Apply to enable the settings.

*Note:* You must *Save* the settings (<u>Page 130</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# Multicast Filtering

For multicast filtering, the ES7510-XT uses IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping technology. IGMP is an internet protocol that provides a way for internet device to report its multicast group membership to adjacent routers. Multicasting allows one computer on the internet to send data to a multitude of other computers that have identified themselves as being interested in receiving the originating computer's data.

Multicasting is useful for such applications as updating the address books of mobile computer users in the field, sending out newsletters to a distribution list, and broadcasting streaming media to an audience that has tuned into the event by setting up multicast group membership.

In effect, IGMP Snooping manages multicast traffic by making use of switches, routers, and hosts that support IGMP. Enabling IGMP Snooping allows the ports to detect IGMP queries, report packets, and manage multicast traffic through the switch. IGMP has three fundamental types of messages, as shown in the following table.

Messages	
Query	A message sent from the querier (an IGMP router or a switch) that asks for a response from each host that belongs to the multicast group.
Report	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host wants to be or is a member of a given group indicated in the report message.
Leave Group	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host has quit as a member of a specific multicast group.

You can enable **IGMP Snooping** and **IGMP Query** functions. This section illustrates the information of the IGMP Snooping function, including different multicast groups' VID and member ports, and IP multicast addresses that range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- IGMP Snooping on Page 105
- <u>IGMP Query</u> on Page 106
- <u>Unknown Multicast</u> on Page 106
- <u>GMRP Configuration</u> on Page 107

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Multicast Filtering (CLI)</u> on Page 178.

# **IGMP Snooping**

Use this page to enable the IGMP Snooping feature, assign IGMP Snooping for specific VLANs, and view the IGMP Snooping table from a dynamic learnt or static that you provide.

VID	IGMP Snooping							
1	Disabled							
Select All	12							
Enable	Disable							
Enable	Diodbio							
MP Snoop								
		3 4	5	6	7	8	9	1
MP Snoop	ing Table	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	1
MP Snoop	ing Table	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	1
MP Snoop	ing Table	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	
MP Snoop	ing Table	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	-

IGMP Snoo	ping Page
	You can select <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> . After enabling IGMP Snooping, you can then enable IGMP Snooping for specific VLAN.
IGMP Snooping	You can <b>Enable</b> IGMP Snooping for some VLANs so that some of the VLANs support IGMP Snooping and others do not.
Shooping	To assign IGMP Snooping to VLAN, click the check box of the VLAN ID or click the Select All check box for all VLANs and then click Enable. You can also Disable IGMP Snooping for certain VLANs using the same method.
IGMP Snooping Table	This table displays the multicast group IP address, VLAN ID it belongs to, and member ports of the multicast group. The ES7510-XT supports 256 multicast groups. Click <b>Reload</b> to refresh the table.

*Note:* You must *Save* the settings (<u>Page 130</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **IGMP Query**

Use this page to configure the IGMP Query feature. Since the ES7510-XT can only be configured by member ports of the management VLAN, the IGMP Query can only be enabled on the management VLAN. If you want to run IGMP Snooping feature in several VLANs, first check to see whether each VLAN has its own IGMP Querier.

The IGMP querier periodically sends query packets to all end-stations on the LANs or VLANs that are connected to it. For networks with more than one IGMP querier, a switch with the lowest IP address becomes the IGMP querier. **IGMP Query** 

IGMP Query on the Management VLAN

Version	Disable 🔻
Query Interval(s)	
Query Maximum Response Time(s)	

Apply

IGMP Query Page	
	Select Version 1, Version 2 or Disable.
	Version 1 means IGMP V1 General Query
Version	• Version 2 means IGMP V2 General Query. The query is forwarded to all multicast groups in the VLAN.
	• Disable allows you to disable IGMP Query.
Query Interval(s)	The period of query (seconds) sent by querier. Enter a number between 1 and 65,535.
Query Maximum Response Time	The span querier detect (seconds) to confirm there are no more directly connected group members on a LAN. Enter a number between 1 and 25.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **Unknown Multicast**

This page allows you to decide how to forward the unknown multicast traffic. After enabling IGMP Snooping, the known multicast can be filtered by IGMP Snooping mechanism and forwarded to the member ports of known multicast groups. The other multicast streams that are not learned are-called unknown multicasts, the ES7510-XT decides how to forward them based on the setting on this page.

<b>UnKnown Multic</b>	ast Page
Send to Query Ports	The unknown multicast is sent to the Query ports. The Query port means the port received the IGMP Query packets. It is usually the uplink port of the switch.
Send to All Ports	The unknown multicast is flooded on all ports even if they are not member ports of the groups.
Discard	The unknown multicast is discarded. Non-member ports do not receive the unknown multicast streams.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### Unknown Multicast t

#### **Unknown Multicast**

Send to Query Ports

Send to All Ports

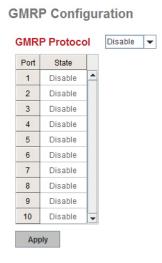
O Discard

Apply

### **GMRP** Configuration

GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) is a Generic Registration Protocol (GARP) application that provides a multicast traffic management facility at Layer 2 similar to what IGMP provides at Layer 3. GMRP and GARP are industry-standard protocols first introduced as part of IEEE 802.1D.

GMRP Configu	ration
GMRP Protocol	Enable/Disable GMRP protocol.
State	The state of the GMRP operation on this port. The value enabled indicates that the GMRP is enabled on this port as long as the GMRP protocol is also enabled for this device. When disabled, but the GMRP protocol is still enable for the device, GMRP is disabled on this port.
Apply	Click Apply to apply the settings. Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.



# SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol to exchange management information between network devices. SNMP is a member of the TCP/IP protocol suite. The ES7510-XT supports SNMP v1 and v2c and v3.

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager. An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch. An agent translates the local management information from the managed device into a SNMP compatible format. The manager is the console through the network.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>SNMP Configuration</u>
- <u>SNMP V3 Profile</u> on Page 109
- <u>SNMP Traps</u> on Page 110

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>SNMP (CLI)</u> on Page 181.

	MANAGER	
		SNMP
AGENT		AGENT
		HIN
Managed Device	Managed Device	Managed Device

### **SNMP** Configuration

Use this page to configure the SNMP v1/v2c Community. The community string can be viewed as the password because SNMP v1/v2c does not request you to enter a password before you try to access the SNMP agent.

The community includes two privileges:

- **Read Only** privilege, you only have the ability to read the values of MIB tables. The default community string is **public**.
- **Read and Write** privilege, you have the ability to read and set the values of MIB tables. The default community string is **private**.

The ES7510-XT allows you to assign four community strings. Type the community string, select the privilege, and then click **Apply**.

Note: When you first install the device in your network, we recommend

that you change the community string. Most SNMP management applications use public and private as the default community name, this could be a network security leak.

#### SNMP

#### SNMP V1/V2c Community

Community String	Privilege
public	Read Only 🗸
private	Read and Write 🔻
	Read Only 🗸
	Read Only 🗸

#### **SNMP V3 Profile**

SNMP v3 can provide more security functions when you perform remote management through SNMP protocol. It delivers SNMP information to the administrator with user authentication; all of data between the ES7510-XT and the administrator are encrypted to ensure secure communication.

**SNMP V3 Profile** 

User Name							
Security Level	١	lone		-			
Auth. Level	N	ID5		-			
Auth. Password							
DES Password							
Add SNMP V3 Us	J.						
Add	J.	evel	Auth. Level	Auth. Pass	word [	DES Password	
Add SNMP V3 Us	sers	evel	Auth. Level	Auth. Pass	word [	)ES Password	

SNMP V3 Profile Page			
User Name	SNMP v3 user name.		
Security Level	Select the following levels of security: None, Authentication, and Authentication and Privacy.		
	Select either MD5 (Message-Digest algorithm 5) or SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm).		
	• <b>MD5</b> is a widely used cryptographic hash function with a 128- bit hash value.		
Auth Level	• <b>SHA</b> functions refer to five Federal Information Processing Standard-approved algorithms for computing a condensed digital representation.		
	The ES7510-XT provides two user authentication protocols in MD5 and SHA. You need to configure SNMP v3 parameters for your SNMP tool with the same authentication method.		
Auth Password	Enter the SNMP v3 user authentication password.		
DES Password	Enter the password for SNMP v3 user DES Encryption.		
Add	Click to add an SNMP v3 user.		
	This table provides SNMP v3 user information.		
SNMP V3 Users	Click Remove to remove a selected SNMP v3 user.		
	Click Reload to reload SNMP v3 user information.		

*Note:* You must *Save* the settings (<u>Page 130</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **SNMP Traps**

SNMP Trap is the notification feature defined by SNMP protocol. All the SNMP management applications can understand such trap information. So you do not need to install new applications to read the notification information.

SNMP Trap	Page
SNMP Trap	Click <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> SNMP trap functionality.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.
SNMP Trap	Server
Server IP	The SNMP trap server IP address.
Community	The SNMP trap server community string.
Version	The SNMP trap version, V1 or V2c.
Add	Click the Add button to add a SNMP server.
Trap Server	r Profile
Server IP	The SNMP trap server IP address
Community	The SNMP trap server community string.
Version	The SNMP trap version, V1 or V2c.
Remove	Click the <b>Remove</b> button to remove selected SNMP server.
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload SNMP server information.

**SNMP** Trap

SNMP Trap	Disable	-
Apply		
SNMP Trap S	Server	

#### Server IP Community Version V1 V2c

Add

#### **Trap Server Profile**

Server IP	Community	Version

You can see the change of the SNMP pre-defined standard traps and Comtrol pre-defined traps. The pre-defined traps can be found on the  $\underline{Comtrol\ ftp\ site}$ .

Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 130</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

## Security

The ES7510-XT provides several security features for you to secure your connection. The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>Port Security</u> on Page 111
- <u>IP Security</u> on Page 112
- <u>802.1x Configuration</u> on Page 113
- <u>802.1x Port Configuration</u> on Page 114
- <u>802.1x Port Status</u> on Page 116

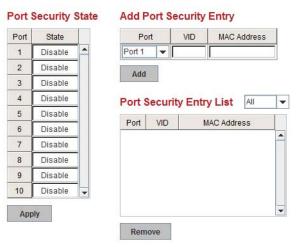
Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Security (CLI)</u> on Page 182.

#### Port Security

The *Port Security* page allows you to stop the MAC address learning for specific port. After stopping MAC learning, only the MAC address listed in Port Security List can access the switch and transmit/receive traffic.

You can restrict what devices can access the ES7510-XT management features. MAC addresses added to the static MAC address table can be authorized to access specified ports on the switch.

When **Port Security** is enabled on any port, only authorized MAC addresses are able to access the management features of the ES7510-XT on enabled ports. Ports with security disabled block all attempts to access the ES7510-XT's management features. To globally disable port security you must disable the feature on each individual port. Port Security



The *Port Security* page allows you to enable port security and configure a port security entry list.

Port Security Page			
Port Security State	Select Enable to change the state of the Port Security State for this port.		
	Click Apply to apply the settings.		
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.		
	Select the port, and enter the VID and MAC address.		
Add Port Security	The format of the MAC address is xxxx.xxxx, for example: 00c0.4e38.0101.		
Entry	The maximum volume of one port is 10. The system can accept a total of 100 Port Security MAC addresses.		
Add	Adds a port security entry.		
Port Security List	This table shows you enabled port security entries.		
Remove	Removes the selected port security entry.		

#### **IP Security**

Use the Security IP page to set up specific IP addresses to grant authorization for management access to this ES7510-XT through a web browser or Telnet.

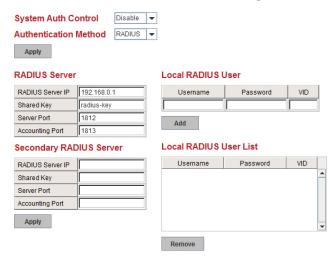
IP Security Page			
IP Security	Select Enable and Apply to enable the IP security function.		
	You can assign specific IP addresses and then click Add.		
Add Security IP	Only these IP addresses can access and manage ES7510-XT through a web browser or Telnet.		
	The maximum security IP is 10.		
Security IP List	This table shows you added the security IP addresses.		
Remove	Click <b>Remove</b> to delete a highlighted entry.		
Reload	To reload the table.		



#### 802.1x Configuration

IEEE 802.1x is the protocol that performs authentication to obtain access to IEEE 802 LANs. It is port-base network access control. With the function, the ES7510-XT could control which connection is available or not.

802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Configuration



IEEE 802.1x Page	
System Auth Control	Enable or Disable the IEEE 802.1x authentication.
Authentication Method	<b>RADIUS</b> is an authentication server that provides a key for authentication. When you use this method, you must connect the switch to the server. If you select Local for the authentication method, the switch uses the local user database that can be created in this page for authentication.
RADIUS Server	·
RADIUS Server IP	The IP address of the RADIUS server.
Shared Key	The password used to communicate between the ES7510-XT and the RADIUS Server.
Server Port	The UDP port of the RADIUS server.
Accounting Port	The port for packets that contains the account login or logout information.
Secondary RADIUS	Server
RADIUS Server IP	You can set a Secondary RADIUS Server, if the primary RADIUS server goes down.
Shared Key	The password used to communicate between the ES7510-XT and the secondary RADIUS Server.
Server Port	The UDP port of the secondary RADIUS server.
Accounting Port	The port for packets that contains the account login or logout information for the secondary server.
	You can add an Account/Password for local authentication.
	• User name: The user name of the local RADIUS user.
Local RADIUS User	Password: The password of the local RADIUS user.
	• VID: The VLAN ID (VID) of the local RADIUS user.
	Click the Add button to add a local RADIUS user.

IEEE 802.1x Page (Continued)		
	Shows the account information, select <b>Remove</b> to remove a selected account.	
Local RADIUS User	• User name: The user name of the local RADIUS user.	
List	• Password: The password of the local RADIUS user.	
	• VID: The VLAN ID (VID) of the local RADIUS user.	

#### **802.1x Port Configuration**

After configuring the **RADIUS Server** or **Local RADIUS User List**, you also need to configure the authentication mode, authentication behavior, applied VLAN for each port, and permitted communications.

802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Configuration

#### 802.1x Port Configuration

Port	Port Control	Reauthencation	Max Request	Guest VLAN	Host Mode	Admin Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	-
2	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
3	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	=
4	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
5	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
6	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	

#### 802.1x Timeout Configuration

Port	Re-Auth Period(s)	Quiet Period(s)	Tx Period(s)	Supplicant Timeout(s)	Server Timeout(s)	
1	3600	60	30	30	30	-
2	3600	60	30	30	30	
3	3600	60	30	30	30	=
4	3600	60	30	30	30	
5	3600	60	30	30	30	
6	3600	60	30	30	30	-

Apply

802.1x Port Configurat	ion Page
Port control	<b>Force Authorized</b> means that this port is authorized; the data is free to move in/out. <b>Force unauthorized</b> is just the opposite, the port is blocked. To control this port with a RADIUS server, select <b>Auto</b> for port control.
Reauthentication	If this field is enabled, the ES7510-XT requests the client to re- authenticate. The default time interval is 3600 seconds.
Max Request	This is the maximum times that the ES7510-XT allows a client request.
Guest VLAN	The permitted range for this field is 0 to 4094. If this field is set to 0, that means the port is blocked after an authentication failure. Otherwise, the port is set to Guest VLAN.
Host Mode	If there is more than one device connected to this port, set the Host Mode to <b>Single</b> , which means only the first PC to authenticate successfully can access this port. If this port is set to <b>Multi</b> , all of the devices can access this port once any one of them passes the authentication.
Admin Control Direction	Use this to determine which devices can only send data or both send and receive data.
Apply	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Initialize Selected	Click to set the authorization state of the selected port to initialize status.
Reauthenticate Selected	Click to send an EAP Request to the requestor to request reauthentication.
Default Selected	Click to reset the configurable IEEE 802.1x parameters of selected port to the default values.
802.1x Timeout Configu	uration
Re-Auth Period(s)	Controls the re-authentication time interval (seconds), you can enter a range of 1 - 65535.
Quiet Period(s)	When authentication fails, the ES7510-XT waits for a period and then tries to communicate with the RADIUS server again.
Tx Period(s)	The time interval of the authentication request.
Supplicant Timeout(s)	The timeout for the client authentication.
Sever Timeout(s)	The timeout for the server response for authentication.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### 802.1x Port Status

# Use the 802.1x Port Status page to observe the port status for Port Control Status, Authorize Status, Authorized Supplicant, and Oper Control Direction for each port.

Port	Port Control	Authorize Status	Authorized Supplicant	Oper Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	-
2	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
3	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
4	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
5	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
6	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
7	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
8	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	

Reload

## Warning

The ES7510-XT provides several types of warning features for you to remotely monitor the status of the attached devices or changes in your network. The features include System Log and SMTP Email Alert.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>Fault Relay</u>
- <u>Event Selection</u> on Page 119
- <u>SysLog Configuration</u> on Page 120
- <u>SMTP Configuration</u> on Page 121

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Warnings (CLI)</u> on Page 184.

#### Fault Relay

The ES7510-XT provides one alarm relay output (DO) that can support multiple fault conditions. The relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and close under fault conditions. The fault conditions include power failure, Ethernet port link faults, Ring topology changes, Ping failures, DI state changes or ping remote IP address failure.

#### Fault Relay

Relay 1	Status is Off						
Power	Power ID Po	wer DC1	-				
Port Link	Port 1	2 3		4 🔲 5 🛄 6	7	8	9 🔲 10
Ring	Ring Failure						
Ping	IP Address						
Ping Reset	IP Address			Reset Time(Sec)		Hold	Time(Sec)
Dry Output	On Period(Sec)			Off Period(Sec)			
DI	DI Number	DI 1	-	DI State	High	-	

The **Relay 1** field shows the current state of the relay. If the relay is triggered, the event type is marked with an asterisk (\*). The above image shows that a power event occurred.

The following table describes Fault Relay conditions:

Fault Relay		
Power	Detects power input status on DC1, DC2, or both power sources.	
Port Link	Monitors port link down events for the selected ports.	
Ring	Monitors ring topology changes.	
Ping	If the target IP address does not reply to the ping request, the fault relay is enabled.	
	Pings target device and triggers the relay to emulate to emulate a power reset on the remote device if the remote system crashes.	
	• <b>IP Address</b> : Remote device IP address whose power wiring is connected with relay output.	
Ping Reset	• <b>Reset Time (Sec)</b> : Duration that the relay contact is opened to emulate the power switch is off. After the reset time, the relay closes to emulate that the power switch is on.	
	• Hold Time (Sec): Boot time that the remote device requires. After the relay contact closes the ES7510-XT starts pinging after the hold time.	

Fault Relay		
	The relay continuously opens and closes the contacts. The available range is 0-65535 seconds.	
Dry Output	Note: Do not use this function with any other event.	
	• On Period: Duration of the relay output short (closed).	
	• Off Period: Duration of the relay output open.	
DI	Relay triggered when DI changes state to high or low.	
	Click Apply to apply the settings.	
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.	

#### **Event Selection**

Event Types can be divided into three basic groups: System Events, PoE Events, and Port Events. System Events are related to the overall function of the switch, whereas Port Events are related to the activity of specific ports.

Warning - Event Selection

Device Cold Start	Device Warm Start
Authentication Failure	🔲 Time Synchronize Failure
Power 1 Failure	Power 2 Failure
Fault Relay	DI1 Change
Ring Event	Loop Protection
SFP	



System Event	Warning is sent when
Device Cold Start	Power is cut off and then reconnected.
Device Warm Start	Reboot the device by CLI or web user interface.
Authentication failure	An incorrect password or SNMP Community String is entered.
Time Synchronize Failure	Accessing the NTP Server is failing.
Power 1 Failure	PW1 power failure.
Power 2 Failure	PW2 power failure.
Fault Relay	Fault Relay has occurred.
Ring Event	A ring event has occurred.
Loop Protection	A loop protection event has occurred.
SFP	The information read from the DDM SFP transceiver is over temperature or out the range of TX/RX power.

Port Event	Warning is sent when
Link-Up	The port is connected to another device.
Link-Down	The port is disconnected. For example, the cable is pulled out or the opposing devices is down.
Both	The link status changed.
PoE Powering Event	Warning is sent when
Enable	The PoE port is powering.
Disable	The PoE port is not powering.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### SysLog Configuration

The System Log provides the system administrator ES7510-XT events history. There are two System Log modes provided by the ES7510-XT, Local mode and Remote mode.

Warning - SysLog configuration

Syslog Mode	Disable	-
Remote IP Address		

Note: When enabled Local and Both mode, you can monitor the system logs in the [Monitor and Diag]/[Event Log] page.

Apply

Warning - SysLog Configuration Page			
	There are two system logs available:		
Syslog Mode	• Local Mode: The ES7510-XT prints the events that have been selected in the Event Selection page to the System Log table of the ES7510-XT. You can monitor the system logs in the <i>Monitor and Diag / Event Log</i> page.		
	• <b>Remote Mode</b> : Assign the IP address of the System Log server. The ES7510-XT sends the events that occurred in the selected in <i>Event Selection</i> page to System Log server that you assign.		
	• Both: This enables both Local and Remote modes.		
Remote IP Address	The IP address of the System log server.		
	Click Apply to apply the settings.		
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.		

When enabling Local or Both modes, you can monitor the system logs in the *Monitor and Diag / Event Log* page.

#### **SMTP** Configuration

The ES7510-XT supports an email alert feature. The ES7510-XT sends the events that have occurred to a remote email server. The email warning conforms to the SMTP standard.

The *E-mail Alert* page allows you to assign the SMTP Server IP, Sender E-mail, and Receiver E-mail. If the SMTP server requests authentication, you can set up the user name and password.

Warning	- SMTP	Configuration

E-mail Alert	Disable 🔻		
SMTP Configuration			
SMTP Server IP	192.168.0.1		
Mail Account	admin@192.168.0.1		
Authentication			
User Name			
Password			
Confirm Password			
Rcpt E-mail Address 1			
Rcpt E-mail Address 2			
Rcpt E-mail Address 3			
Rcpt E-mail Address 4			
Apply			

SMTP Configuration Page	e
SMTP Server IP Address	Enter the IP address of the email server.
Mail Account	The mail account for the SMTP server.
Authentication	Click the check box to enable password.
User Name	Enter an email account name (maximum 40 characters).
Password	Enter the password of the email account.
Confirm Password	Re-type the password of the email account.
You can set up to 4 email add	lresses to receive email alarm from the ES7510-XT.
Rcpt E-mail Address 1	The first email address to receive an email alert from the ES7510-XT (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 2	The second email address to receive an email alert from the ES7510-XT (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 3	The third email address to receive an email alert from the ES7510-XT (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 4	The fourth email address to receive an email alert from the ES7510-XT (maximum 40 characters)
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

## **Monitor and Diag**

The ES7510-XT provides several web user interface pages for you to monitor the status of the switch or diagnostics when encountering problems related to the ES7510-XT. The features include MAC Address Table, Port Statistics, Port Mirror, Event Log, and Ping.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>MAC Address Table</u>
- *Port Statistics* on Page 124
- <u>Port Mirroring</u> on Page 125
- <u>Event Log</u> on Page 126
- <u>Topology Discovery (LLDP)</u> on Page 127
- *<u>Ping Utility</u>* on Page 128

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Monitor and Diag (CLI)</u> on Page 187.

#### **MAC Address Table**

The ES7510-XT provides 8K entries in the *MAC Address Table*.You can change the Aging time, add Static Unicast MAC Address, monitor the MAC address or sort them by different packet types and ports.

Apply	MAC Address											
MAC Address												
	VID Port											
]	Port 1 🔻											
Add												
AC Address	Table All		•									
MAC Address	Address Type	VID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
MAC Address 0000.bc22.2784	Address Type Dynamic Unicast	VID 1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
				2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
0000.bc22.2784	Dynamic Unicast	1		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
0000.bc22.2784 0000.bc2a.4fca	Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast	1		2	3	4	5	6	7 □ □	8	9	
0000.bc22.2784 0000.bc2a.4fca 0001.0324.929b	Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast	1 1 1		2	3	4	5	6	7 	8	9	
0000.bc22.2784 0000.bc2a.4fca 0001.0324.929b 000c.2997.c502	Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast	1 1 1 1		2	3	4	5 		7	8	9	
0000.bc22.2784 0000.bc22.4fca 0001.0324.929b 000c.2997.c502 000c.76e9.89c2	Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast	1 1 1 1			3	4	5 		7	8	9	

•

MAC Address Table	Page
	Each switch fabric has a size limit to write the learnt MAC address. To save more entries for a new MAC address, the switch fabric ages out a non-used MAC address entry per the Aging Time timeout.
Aging Time (Sec)	This value determines the interval that an automatically learnt MAC address entry remains valid in the forwarding database, since its last access as a source address, before being purged. The value should be increments of 15 in seconds.
	The minimum age time is 15 seconds. The maximum age time is 3825 seconds or almost 64 minutes. The default <b>Aging Time</b> is 300 seconds.
	If the value is set to 0, the aging function is disabled and all learned addresses remain in the database forever.
Static Unicast MAC Address	Some applications may require that you type in the static Unicast MAC address to its MAC address table. Type the MAC address (format: xxxx.xxxx), select its VID, and Port ID, and then click <b>Add</b> to add it to MAC Address Table.
	This displays all the MAC addresses learnt by the switch fabric.
MAC Address Table	The packet types include Management Unicast, Static Unicast, Dynamic Unicast, Static Multicast, and Dynamic Multicast.
	The table allows you to sort the address by the packet types and port.
	• Management Unicast means the MAC address of the switch. It belongs only to the CPU port.
	• Static Unicast MAC addresses can be added and deleted.
	• <b>Dynamic Unicast MAC</b> is a MAC address learnt by the switch Fabric.
Address Types	• <b>Static Multicast</b> can be added by the CLI and can be deleted using the web user interface and CLI.
	• <b>Dynamic Multicast</b> appears after you enabled IGMP and the switch learnt IGMP report.
	• <b>Management Multicast</b> - multicast address that is configured for management purposes, such as GVRP and so on. Management entries are read-only.
	Dynamic and static entries can be removed.
Remove	Click to remove the static Unicast/Multicast MAC address.
Reload	Click to reload to refresh the table. The new learnt Unicast/Multicast MAC address are updated in the <i>MAC Address Table</i> .
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **Port Statistics**

Use this page to view operation statistics for each port. The statistics that can be viewed include Link Type, Link State, Rx Good, Rx Bad, Rx Abort, Tx Good, Tx Bad and Collisions.

**Note:** If you see an increase of Bad, Abort or Collision counts, that may mean the network cable is not properly connected or the network performance of the port is poor. Check your network cable, the network interface card of the connected device, the network application, or reallocate the network traffic.

The following information provides a view of the current port statistic information.

#### **Port Statistics**

Port	Туре	Link	State	Rx Good	Rx Bad	Rx Abort	Tx Good	Tx Bad	Collision	
1	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
2	100BASE	Up	Enable	62	0	0	4458	0	0	
3	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
4	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
8	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
9	1000BASE	Up	Enable	163644	0	8416	525	0	0	
10	1000BASE	Up	Enable	9301	0	0	472	0	0	

Port Statistics	Page
Туре	Indicates the port type.
Link	Indicates the link status; Up or Down.
State	Indicates the link state; Enable or Disable.
RX Good	The count of good frames received, which is the total number of received unicast, broadcast, multicast, and pause frames.
RX Bad	The count of bad frames received, which is the total number of undersize, fragment, oversize, jabber, receive errors ( <b>RxErr</b> ), and frame check sequence errors ( <b>FCSErr</b> ) frames.
RX Abort	The count of abort frames received, which is the total number of discarded and filtered frames.
TX Good	The count of good frames transmitted, which is the total number of transmitted unicast, broadcast, multicast and pause frames.
TX Bad	The count of FCSErr frames transmitted.
Collision	The count of collision frames, including single, multiple, excessive, and late collisions frames.
Clear Selected	Click to clear selected port counts.
Clear All	Click to clear all counts.
Reload	Click to reload all counts.

#### **Port Mirroring**

Port mirroring (also called *port spanning*) is a tool that allows you to mirror the traffic from one or more ports onto another port, without disrupting the flow of traffic on the original port. Any traffic that goes into or out of the **Source Ports** is duplicated at the **Destination Ports**. This traffic can then be analyzed at the Destination Port using a monitoring device or application. The network administrator typically utilizes this tool for diagnostics, debugging, or fending off attacks.

#### Port Mirroring

Port I	Mirror M	ode	Disable	•
Port \$	Selectio	n		
Port	Sourc	e Port	Destinat	tion Port
Pon	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх
1			0	0
2			0	0
3			0	0
4			0	0
5			0	0
6			0	0
7			0	0
8			0	0
9			0	0
10				0
Арр	ly			

Port Mirroring Mo	ode Page
Port Mirror Mode	Select Enable or Disable to enable/disable port mirroring.
Source Port	This is also known as <i>Monitor Port</i> . These are the ports that you want to monitor. The traffic of all source/monitor ports is copied to destination/analysis ports. You can choose a single port, or any combination of ports, but you can only monitor them in Rx or TX only.
	Click the check box of the <b>Port ID</b> , <b>RX</b> , <b>Tx</b> or both to select the source ports.
Destination Port	This is also known as <i>Analysis Port</i> . You can analyze the traffic of all the monitored ports at this port without affecting the flow of traffic on the port or ports being monitored. Only one RX/TX of the destination port can be selected. The network administrator typically connects a LAN analyzer or Netxray device to this port.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **Event Log**

The System Log feature was introduced in <u>SysLog Configuration</u> on Page 120. When **System Log Local** mode is selected, the ES7510-XT records events that occurred in the local log table. This page shows the log table. The entry includes the index, occurred data and time, and content of the events.

Click Clear to clear the entries. Click Reload to refresh the table.

System Event Logs

	Event Log	Time	Date	Index
-	Event: Link 2 Up.	16:32:01	Sep 4	1
	Event: Link 4 Down.	16:31:59	Sep 4	2
_	Event: Link 4 Up.	16:31:54	Sep 4	3
	Event: Link 2 Down.	16:31:51	Sep 4	4
	Event: Link 2 Up.	16:31:42	Sep 4	5
	Event: Link 4 Down.	16:31:40	Sep 4	6
	Event: Link 4 Up.	16:31:37	Sep 4	7
-	Event: Link 2 Down.	16:31:35	Sep 4	8

#### **Topology Discovery (LLDP)**

The ES7510-XT supports topology discovery or LLDP (IEEE 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol) functionality that can help to discovery multi-vendor's network devices on the same segment by a network monitoring system (NMS) that supports LLDP functionality.

	Configuration			
LLDP tin	ner			
LLDP ho	ld time			
	Port State	1		
Local Port	Neighbor ID	Neighbor IP	Neighbor VID	

With LLDP functionality, NMS can easily maintain the topology map, display port ID, port description, system description, and VLAN ID. Once a link failure occurs, the topology changes the events that can be updated to the NMS as well. The LLDP Port State can display the neighbor ID and IP learnt from the connected devices.

<b>Topology Discover</b>	ry Page
LLDP	Select Enable/Disable to enable/disable LLDP function.
LLDP Configurati	on
LLDP timer	This is the interval time of each LLDP in seconds; valid values are from 5 to 254. The default is 2030 seconds when LLDP is enabled.
LLDP hold time	The Time to Live (TTL) timer. The LLDP state expires when the LLDP is not received by the hold time. The default is 120 seconds when LLDP is enabled. and the range is from 10 to 255.
LLDP Port State	
Local Port	The current port number that linked with network device.
Neighbor ID	The MAC address of the peer device on the same network segment.
Neighbor IP	The IP address of the peer device on the same network segment.
Neighbor VID	The VLAN ID of the peer device on the same network segment.
	Click Apply to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 130</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **Ping Utility**

This page provides a **Ping Utility** to ping a remote device and check whether the device is alive or not. Type the **Target IP** address of the target device and click **Start** to start the ping.

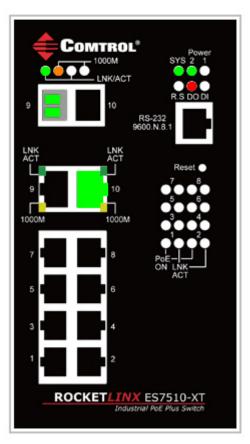
Target IP Address	192.168.11.201	
Ctural		
Start		
Result		
DINIO 400 400 44 00	1 (100 160 11 001): E6 data bitas	
PING 192 168 11 20	LUSZ IDO LUZU U DO GIÓ DVIES	
	1 (192.168.11.201): 56 data bytes 38.11.201: seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms	
64 bytes from 192.16		
64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16	8.11.201: seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms	
64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16	8.11.201: seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.9 ms	
64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16	8.11.201: seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms	
64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16	8.11.201: seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.9 ms 8.11.201: seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=4 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms	
64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 64 bytes from 192.16 192.168.11.201 pi	8.11.201: seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.9 ms 8.11.201: seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms 8.11.201: seq=4 ttl=128 time=0.8 ms	

After few seconds, you can see the result in the Result field.

## **Device Front Panel**

The Device Front Panel allows you to see the LED status of the ES7510-XT.

## **Device Front Panel**



LED Name	LED Lit	LED Blinking	LED Off
Power 1/2	System power is ready	Power not available	Power off
Sys	System ready	System is uploading firmware or the system is rebooting	System not ready
RS	Green: Working as ring master	Red: Ring failed	ES7510-XT is in slave mode
DO	Red: DO activated	Not available	DO not activated
DI	Green: DI activated	Not available	DI not activated
LINK/ACT	Port link is up	Port is transmitting	Port link is down
1000M	The port is linked at 1000Mbps	Not available	Not available
PoE Ports 1-8	Powering	Looking for a device	Power output over current, a cable short, or PoE is disabled for this port
Ports 9-10	Port link is up	Port is transmitting	Port link is down

Note: There is not a CLI command for this feature. If you can view the physical LEDs, you can use the <u>LED</u> <u>Descriptions</u> on Page 14, which provide detailed LED information.

## Save to Flash

The Save Configuration page saves any changes to the configuration to the flash.

If the switch loses power before clicking **Save Configuration** causes loss of the new settings. Applying changes on web user interface pages do not save the changes to the flash.

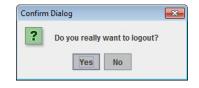
After selecting Save Configuration, click Save to Flash to save your new configuration.

Save to Flash	
Note: This command v	vill permanently save the current configuration to flash.
Save to Flash	

Optionally, you can use the CLI, see <u>Saving to Flash (CLI)</u> on Page 190.

## Logout

Click the **Logout** option in the web user interface to manually logout the web connection. If you have saved your changes, click **Yes** to logout, **No** to remain the web user interface.



If you did not save your changes, you can save your changes when you logout.

Save Changes?			
	Your applied run-time settings have not been saved. Do you wish to save the changes to flash?		
	Yes No Cancel		

## **Configuration Using the Command Line Interface** (CLI)

## Overview

The ES7510-XT provides in-band and out-band configuration methods:

- Out-band management means that you configure the ES7510-XT using the RS-232 console cable and the Command Line Interface (CLI) to access the ES7510-XT without attaching an admin PC to the network. You can use out-band management if you lose the network connection to the ES7510-XT.
- In-band management means that you connect remotely using the ES7510-XT IP address through the network. You can remotely connect with the ES7510-XT embedded Java applet web user interface or a Telnet console and the CLI.

If you are planning on using in-band management, you need to program the ES7510-XT IP address to meet your network requirements. The easiest way to configure the IP address is using a Windows system and PortVision DX, which is discussed in <u>Configuring the Network Settings</u> on Page 21.

If you want to use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>*Configuration Using the Web User Interface*</u> on Page 33.

Use the following procedures to access the ES7510-XT using the CLI:

- <u>Using the Serial Console</u>
- <u>Using a Telnet / SSH Console</u>

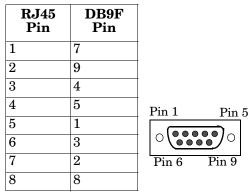
This section contains information about the following groups of commands:

- Basic Settings (CLI) on Page 144
- <u>Port Configuration (CLI)</u> on Page 150
- <u>Power over Ethernet (CLI)</u> on Page 153
- <u>Network Redundancy (CLI)</u> on Page 159
- <u>VLAN (CLI)</u> on Page 168
- <u>Private VLAN (CLI)</u> on Page 171
- <u>Traffic Prioritization (CLI)</u> on Page 175
- <u>Multicast Filtering (CLI)</u> on Page 178
- <u>SNMP (CLI)</u> on Page 181
- <u>Security (CLI)</u> on Page 182
- <u>Warnings (CLI)</u> on Page 184
- Monitor and Diag (CLI) on Page 187
- Saving to Flash (CLI) on Page 190
- Logging Out (CLI) on Page 190
- <u>Service (CLI)</u> on Page 190

#### Using the Serial Console

Comtrol provides one RS-232 RJ45 console cable with the ES7510-XT.

- **Note:** A system COM port is required to use a serial console connection. If you do not have an available COM port, use the <u>Using a Telnet/SSH Console</u> procedure on <u>Page 134</u>.
- 1. Attach the RS-232 DB9 connector to your PC COM port and connect the other end to the **Console** port of the ES7510-XT. If you misplace the cable, you can use this console cable pin assignment or purchase a null-modem cable.



- 2. Start a terminal program such as HyperTerminal or the Comtrol Test Terminal program. You can download Test Terminal from the <u>FTP site</u>.
  - <u>Test Terminal</u> WCom2 (Windows XP through Windows 8)
    - Unzip Test Terminal and place it in a location that you can execute an application.
    - Execute Wcom2.exe.
    - Click the **File** menu, the **Open Port** option and then click the appropriate COM port number.

Select Ports		OK
COM97 COM98 COM99	*	Cancel
COM100 COM101	_	Settings
COM102		
COM103 COM104		
COM104 COM105 COM106	-	
C Select Range		

- Click **Settings**, use the values in the following table, and then click **Ok**.

Serial Settings	Value
Baud Rate	9600
Data bits	8
Parity	None
Stop Bit	1
Flow Control	None

- Click Ok.
- Press the cursor in the Terminal window and press the Enter key.

Port Settings		
Communication Settings -		
Baud Rate:	9600	
Data Bits:	8 bits 💌	
Parity:	None	
Stop Bits:	1 💌	
Flow Control:	None	
	,	
Rec. Flow Control	Send Flow Control	
RTS: Set 👻	CTS	
DTR: Set 💌	DSR	
C XON/XOFF	C XON/XOFF	
Apply new settings to all active ports		
OK	Cancel	

- HyperTerminal (Windows XP, unless installed manually)
  - Windows XP: Go to Start -> Program -> Accessories -> Communications -> HyperTerminal
  - Enter a name for the new console connection and click **OK**.
  - Enter the IP address in the Host Address text box.
  - Select TCP/IP (Winsock) in the Connect using drop-list and click Ok.
  - Set the serial settings using the <u>Serial Settings</u> table (above).
  - Press the **Enter** key in the Terminal window.
  - After it is connected, you can see the *Switch login* request, go to <u>Step 3</u>
- 3. Log in to the switch. The default user name is admin, password, admin.
- 4. If necessary, configure the IP address for your network. The following example shows how to program an IP address of 192.168.11.252 with a Class B subnet mask (255.255.0.0).

```
Switch> enable
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# int vlan1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.11.252/16
```

#### Using a Telnet/SSH Console

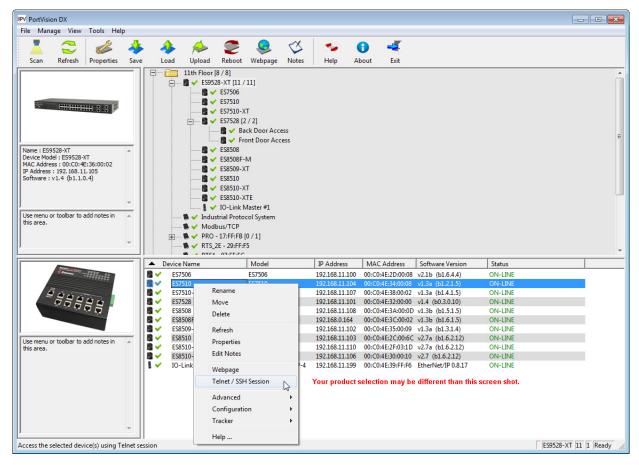
The ES7510-XT supports a Telnet console or SSH console with the Command Line Interface (CLI), which is the same as what you see using the RS-232 console port. The SSH connection can secure all the configuration commands you send to the ES7510-XT.

SSH is a client/server architecture while the ES7510-XT is the SSH server. When you want to make SSH connection with the ES7510-XT, you can use PortVision DX or download an SSH client tool.

The next discussion provides procedures to use PortVision DX with a Telnet or SSH connection.

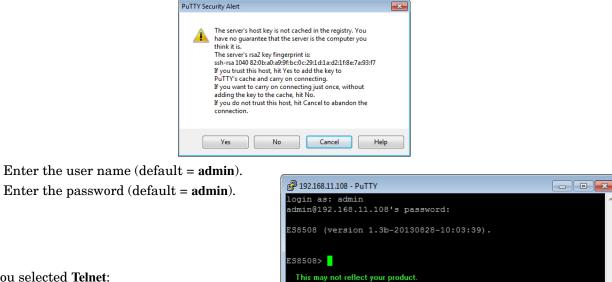
You can use PortVision DX to access the CLI using the following procedure.

- 1. If you have not done so, install PortVision DX (*Installing PortVision DX* on Page 19).
- 2. Start PortVision DX.
- 3. Right-click the ES7510-XT in the *Device List* pane (lower) and click Telnet/SSH.



4. Select either Telnet or SSH and leave the default port number.

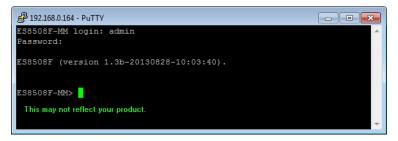
Telnet / SSH Settings	Telnet / SSH Settings
Telnet     Selected Port : 23     SSH	C Telnet Selected Port : 22
OK Cancel	OK Cancel



If you selected SSH, click Yes.

If you selected Telnet:

- Enter the user name (default = admin).
- Enter the password (default = admin).



All the commands you see in SSH are the same as the CLI commands you see through the RS-232 console.

## **Command Line Interface Introduction**

The Command Line Interface (CLI) is the user interface to the ES7510-XT embedded software. You can view the system information, show the status, configure the switch, and receive a response back from the system by keying in a command.

There are several different command modes. Each command mode has its own access ability, available command lines and uses different command lines to enter and exit. These modes are:

- <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 136, which includes commands to ping or telnet to a remote device, and show some basic information and to access Privileged EXEC mode
- <u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u> on Page 138, which provides a view current configuration, reset default, reload switch, show system information, save configuration, and access Global Configuration mode
- <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 139, which you can use configure all ES7510-XT features and access to one of the Interface Configuration modes
- (Port) Interface Configuration on Page 140, which can be used to configure port settings
- (VLAN) Interface Configuration on Page 141, which can be used to configure the settings for a specific VLAN

Refer to <u>Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)</u> on Page 131 to access the CLI.

#### **User EXEC Mode**

When you login to the ES7510-XT with the CLI, you are in *User EXEC* mode.

In User EXEC mode, you	,	
can ping, telnet to a remote	Switch>	
device, and show some basic	enable	Turn on privileged mode command
information.	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
Type the command and	list	Print command list
press Enter:	ping	Send echo messages
• enable to access	quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
Privileged EXEC mode ( <u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u>	show	Show running system information
on Page 138).	telnet	Open a telnet connection
• exit to logout.	traceroute	Trace route to destination

- ? to see the command list.
- list to review the User EXEC mode commands and corresponding options.

For the complete list of commands with options, refer to <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 191.

## Accessing the Options for a Command

The following example illustrates how to view the description and options for a command. This example illustrates the show command and the firmware version displayed may not reflect your firmware version.

*Note:* The ? does not appear on the screen.

1. If you type show? (without a space between show and the ?; do not press the Enter key) the ES7510-XT provides a basic description of that command.

```
Switch login: admin
Password:
       (version 2.7 -20130314 - 15:23:41)
Switch
switch> show
  show
        Show running system information
```

2. If you type show ? (with a space between show and the ?; do not press the Enter key) the ES7510-XT provides information about the options for that command.

Switch> show	
arp	ARP table
gvrp	GARP VLAN Registration Protocol
ip	IP information
version	Displays ISS version
Switch> show	

3. Type show ip ? (with a space between show and the ?, do not press the Enter key) to review the options for ip.

```
Switch> show ip
  forwarding
              IP forwarding status
 route
              IP routing table
```

4. Type show ip route and press the Enter key to view the IP routing tables for the ES7510-XT.

```
Switch> show ip route
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
            B - BGP, > - selected route, * - FIB route
S>* 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 192.168.0.254, vlan1
C>* 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C>* 192.168.0.0/16 is directly connected, vlan1
```

5. If you type **list** and press **Enter**, the ES7510-XT provides you information about all of the commands and options for a mode. The following example shows the available commands and their options for *User EXEC* mode.

ES7510-XT> list enable exit list ping A.B.C.D ping WORD ping X:X::X:X quit show arp show gvrp statistics [IFNAME] show ip forwarding show ip route show ip route A.B.C.D show ip route A.B.C.D/M show ip route supernets-only show version telnet WORD telnet WORD PORT traceroute WORD

#### **Privileged EXEC Mode**

If you type **enable** in *User EXEC* mode, you can access *Privileged EXEC* mode. In this mode, the ES7510-XT allows you to view current configuration, reset default, reload switch, show system information, save configuration, and enter *Global Configuration* mode.

Type the following commands and press the Enter key:

- configure terminal to access *Global Configuration* mode (<u>*Global Configuration Mode*</u> on Page 139).
- **exit** to close the CLI.
- ? to see the command list.
- list to review the *Privileged EXEC* mode commands and corresponding options.

For the complete list of commands and options, refer to *Privileged EXEC Mode* on Page 192.

S	Switch>enable		
S	Switch#		
	archive	manage archive files	
	clear	Reset functions	
	clock	Configure time-of-day clock	
	configure	Configuration from vty interface	
	сору	Copy from one file to another	
	debug	Debugging functions	
	disable	Turn off privileged mode command	
	dotlx	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control	
	end	End current mode and change to enable mode	
	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode	
	hardware	Hardware function	
	list	Print command list	
	no	Negate a command or set its defaults	
	pager	Terminal pager	
	ping	Send echo messages	
	quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode	
	reboot	Reboot system	
	reload	copy a default-config file to replace the current one	
	show	Show running system information	
	telnet	Open a telnet connection	

#### **Global Configuration Mode**

If you type **configure terminal** in *Privileged EXEC* mode, you can then access *Global Configuration* mode. In *Global Configuration* mode, you can configure all ES7510-XT features. Type the following commands and press the **Enter** key:

- interface IFNAME/VLAN, to access the corresponding Interface Configuration mode.
- exit to return to *Privileged EXEC* mode.
- ? to see the command list.
- list to review the *Global Configuration* mode commands and corresponding options.

The following is a list of available command lists of *Global Configuration* mode. For the complete list of commands and options, refer to <u>*Global Configuration Mode*</u> on Page 197..

Switch# configure terminal			
Switch(config)#			
administrator	Administrator account setting		
arp	Set a static ARP entry		
clock	Configure time-of-day clock		
default	Set a command to its defaults		
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control		
end	End current mode and change to enable mode		
ethertype	Ethertype		
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode		
gmrp	GMRP protocol		
gvrp	GARP VLAN Registration Protocol		
hostname	Set system's network name		
interface	Select an interface to configure		
ip	IP information		
ipv6	IP information		
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol		
list	Print command list		
lldp	Link Layer Discovery Protocol		
log	Logging control		
loop-protect	Ethernet loop protection		
mac-address-table	Mac address table		
mirror	Port mirroring		
modbus	Modbus TCP slave		
nameserver	DNS Server		
netvision	NetVision protocol		
no	Negate a command or set its defaults		
ntp	Configure NTP		
poe	Configure Power over Ethernet		
ptpd	IEEE1588 Precision Time Protocol		

#### (Port) Interface Configuration

When you type **interface** *IFNAME* in *Global Configuration* mode, you can access *Interface Configuration* mode. In this mode you can configure port settings.

The port interface names for the Fast Ethernet ports are fa1 through fa7. The port interface names for Gigabit Ethernet port are gi910.

Type the interface name, for example fa1, when you want to enter certain interface configuration mode. Type the following commands and press the **Enter** key:

- **exit** to return to *Privileged EXEC* mode.
- ? to see the command list.
- **list** to review the *Interface Configuration* mode commands and corresponding options. The following list is the available commands for the *Port Interface Configuration* mode.

For the complete list of commands and options, refer to *Port Interface Configuration Mode* on Page 202.

Switch(config)# interface fal				
Switch(config-if)#				
acceptable	Configure 802.1Q acceptable frame types of a port			
auto-negotiation	Enable auto-negotiation state of a given port			
description	Interface specific description			
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control			
duplex	Specify duplex mode of operation for a port			
end	End current mode and change to enable mode			
ethertype	Ethertype			
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode			
flowcontrol	Set flow-control value for an interface			
garp	General Attribute Registration Protocol			
ingress	IEEE 802.1Q ingress filtering features			
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol			
list	Print command list			
loopback	Specify loopback mode of operation for a port			
mdix	Enable mdix state of a given port			
mtu	Specifies the MTU on a port			
no	Negate a command or set its defaults			
poe	Configure Power over Ethernet			
qos	Quality of Service (QoS)			

### (VLAN) Interface Configuration

If you type interface VLAN		
VLAN-ID in Global	Switch(config)	# interface vlan 1
Configuration mode, you	Switch(config-	if)#
can access VLAN Interface Configuration mode. In	description	Interface specific description
this mode, you can	end	End current mode and change to enable mode
configure the settings for the specific VLAN.	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
The VLAN interface name	ip	Interface Internet Protocol config commands
of VLAN 1 is VLAN 1, VLAN 2 is VLAN 2.	ірvб	Interface Internet Protocol config commands
	list	Print command list
Type <b>exit</b> to return to the previous mode. Type <b>?</b> to	no	Negate a command or set its defaults
see the available command	quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
list.	shutdown	Shutdown the selected interface
For the complete list of		

commands and options, refer to <u>VLAN Interface</u> <u>Configuration Mode</u> on Page 204.

## **Command Mode Summary**

This table is a summary of the five command modes.

Mode: Main Function	Access and Exit Mode	Prompt
User EXEC: This is the first level of access. You can ping, telnet a remote device, and show some basic information.	<ul> <li>Access User EXEC mode: Login successfully.</li> <li>Exit: exit to logout.</li> <li>Next mode: Type enable to enter Privileged EXEC mode.</li> </ul>	Switch>
<b>Privileged EXEC</b> : Allows you to view current configuration, reset the default values, reload the switch, show system information, save configuration and enter <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	<ul> <li>Access <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode: Type enable in <i>User EXEC</i> mode.</li> <li>Exec: Type disable to exit to <i>User EXEC</i> mode.</li> <li>Type exit to logout.</li> <li>Next mode: Type configure terminal to enter <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.</li> </ul>	Switch#
<b>Global Configuration</b> : Configure all of the features that the ES7510-XT provides.	<ul> <li>Access Global Configuration mode: Type configure terminal in Privileged EXEC mode.</li> <li>Exit: Type exit or end or press Ctrl-Z to exit.</li> <li>Next mode: Type interface IFNAME/ VLAN VID to enter Interface Configuration mode.</li> </ul>	Switch(config)#
<b>Port Interface Configuration</b> : Configure port related settings.	<ul> <li>Access Port Interface Configuration mode: Type interface IFNAME in global configuration mode.</li> <li>Exit: Type exit or Ctrl+Z to Global Configuration mode.</li> <li>Type end to return to Privileged EXEC mode.</li> </ul>	Switch(config-if)#

Mode: Main Function	Access and Exit Mode	Prompt
<b>VLAN Interface Configuration</b> : Configure settings for a specific VLAN.	<ul> <li>Access VLAN Interface Configuration mode: Type interface VLAN VID in Global Configuration mode.</li> </ul>	Switch(config-vlan)#
	• Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>Ctrl+Z</b> to return to <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	
	• Type end to return to <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode.	

The following are useful commands to save you typing time and to avoid typing errors.

Press ? to see all of the available commands in a mode. It helps you to see the next command you can type.

```
Switch(config)# interface (?)
IFNAME Interface's name
vlan Select a vlan to configure
```

Type a *Character*? (shown below) to see all of the available commands starting with this character.

```
Switch(config)# a?
administrator Administrator account setting
arp Set a static ARP entry
```

Press the **Tab** key, which helps you to input the command quicker. If there is only one available command in the next, click the **Tab** key to help finish the typing.

```
Switch# co (tab) (tab)
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ad (tab)
Switch(config)# administrator
```

Key Combination	Function
Ctrl+C	To stop executing the unfinished command.
Ctrl+S	To lock the screen of the terminal - you cannot input any command.
Ctrl+Q	To unlock the screen which is locked by Ctrl+S.
Ctrl+Z	To exit <i>Configuration</i> mode.

## VTY Configuration Locked (Error Message)

An alert message appears when multiple users are attempting to configure the ES7510-XT. If the administrator is in *Configuration* mode, then the web users cannot change settings. The ES7510-XT allows only one administrator to configure the switch at a time.

Error Message		
x	VTY configuration is locked by other VTY	
	ОК	

## **Basic Settings (CLI)**

The Basic Setting group provides you with the ability to configure switch information, IP address, User name/ Password of the system. It also allows you to do firmware upgrade, backup and restore configuration, reload factory default, and reboot the system.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 48.

This table provides detailed information about the CLI commands for basic settings.

Switch Setting		
System Name	Switch(config)# hostname DWORD Network name of this system Switch(config)# hostname ES7510-XT Switch(config)#	
System Location	Switch(config)# snmp-server location Minnesota	
System Contact	Switch(config)# snmp-server contact support@comtrol.com	
Display	Switch# show snmp-server name ES7510-XT Switch# show snmp-server location Minnesota Switch# show snmp-server contact support@comtrol.com Switch> show version Hardware Information : Product Name : ES7510-XT MAC Address : 00C04E380002 Software Information : Loader Version : 1.4.1.5 Firmware Version : 1.1-20120530-17:17:36 Switch# show hardware mac MAC Address: 00C04E380001	
Admin Password		
User Name and Password	<pre>Switch(config)# administrator NAME Administrator account name Switch(config)# administrator admin PASSWORD Administrator account password Switch(config)# administrator admin admin Change administrator account admin and password admin success.</pre>	
Display	Switch# show administrator Administrator account information name: admin password: admin	

IP Configuration	
IP Address/Mask	Switch(config)# int vlan 1
(192.168.250.250, 255.255.255.0)	Switch(config-if)# ip
	address
The enabled bit of the	dhcp
subnet mask is used to	Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.250.8/24
represent the number displayed in the web user	Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client
interface. For example,	Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client renew
8 represents: 255.0.0.0, 16 represents: 255.255.0.0,	
24	Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address ; IPv6 configuration
represents:255.255.255.0.	X:X::X:X/M IPv6 address (e.g. 3ffe:506::1/48)
	Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address 3ffe:506::1/48
Gateway	Switch(config)# ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24
Remove Gateway	Switch(config)# no ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24
	Switch# show running-config
	1
	interface vlan1
Display	ip address 192.168.250.8/24
	no shutdown
	! ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24
	!
Time Setting	
	Switch(config)# ntp peer
	enable
	disable
NTP Server	primary
NII Server	secondary
	Switch(config)# ntp peer primary
	IPADDR
	Switch(config)# ntp peer primary 192.168.250.250
	Switch(config)# clock timezone 26
	Sun Jan 1 04:13:24 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time:
Time Zone	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
	<b>Note:</b> By typing clock timezone?, you can see the timezone list. Then choose the number of the timezone you want to select.
	, 0
	Switch(config)# ptpd run
IEEE 1588	
IEEE 1588	Switch(config)# ptpd run

Time Setting (Cont.)		
	Switch # sh ntp associations	
	Network time protocol	
	Status: Disabled	
	Primary peer: N/A	
	Secondary peer: N/A	
	Switch # show clock	
	Sun Jan 1 04:14:19 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin,	
Display	Edinburgh, Lisbon, London	
	Switch # show clock timezone	
	clock timezone (26) (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin,	
	Edinburgh, Lisbon, London	
	Switch# show ptpd	
	PTPd is enabled	
	Mode: Slave	
DHCP Server		
	Enable DHCP Server on ES7510-XT Switch	
	Switch#	
	Switch# configure terminal	
	Switch(config)# router dhcp	
DHCP Server configuration	Switch(config-dhcp)# service dhcp	
	Configure DHCP network address pool	
	Switch(config-dhcp)#network 50.50.50.0/4 -(network/mask)	
	Switch(config-dhcp)#default-router 50.50.50.1	
Lease time configure	Switch(config-dhcp)#lease 300 (300 sec)	
	Enable DHCP Relay Agent	
	Switch#	
	Switch# configure terminal	
	Switch(config)# router dhcp	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# service dhcp	
DHCP Relay Agent	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information option	
	Enable DHCP Relay policy	
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy replace	
	drop Relay Policy	
	keep Drop/Keep/Replace option 82 field replace	

DHCP Server (Cont.)		
Show DHCP server information	Switch# show ip dhcp server statistics DHCP Server ON Address Pool 1 network:192.168.17.0/24 default-router:192.168.17.254 lease time:300 Excluded Address List IP Address 	
	(list IP & MAC binding entry) Leased Address List IP Address MAC Address Leased Time Re (list leased Time remain information for each en	
DHCP Commands	Switch(config)# router dhcp Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router DHCP Default Router end Exit current mode and down to previo exit Exit current mode and down to p ip IP protocol lease DHCP Lease Time list Print command list network dhcp network no Remove quit Exit current mode and down to p service Enable service	previous mode

DHCP Server (cont.)		
DHCP Server Enable	Switch(config-dhcp)# service dhcp <cr></cr>	
DHCP Server IP Pool (Network/Mask)	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# network A.B.C.D/M network/mask ex. 10.10.1.0/24 Switch(config-dhcp)# network 192.168.10.0/24</pre>	
DHCP Server – Default Gateway	Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router A.B.C.D address Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router 192.168.10.254	
DHCP Server – lease time	Switch(config-dhcp)# lease TIME second Switch(config-dhcp)# lease 1000 (1000 second)	
DHCP Server – Excluded Address	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address A.B.C.D IP address Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.10.123 <cr></cr></pre>	
DHCP Server – Static IP and MAC binding	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static MACADDR MAC address Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 00C0.4E38.0001 A.B.C.D leased IP address Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 00C0.4E38.0001 192.168.10.99</pre>	
DHCP Relay – Enable DHCP Relay	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information     option Option82     policy Option82 Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information option</pre>	
DHCP Relay – DHCP policy	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop Relay Policy keep Drop/Keep/Replace option82 field replace Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop <cr> Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy keep <cr> Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy replace <cr></cr></cr></cr></pre>	
DHCP Relay – IP Helper Address	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address A.B.C.D Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address 192.168.10.200</pre>	
Reset DHCP Settings	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp reset <cr></cr>	

Backup and Restore	
Backup Startup Configuration File	Switch# copy startup-config tftp: 192.168.250.33/
	default.conf
	Writing Configuration [OK]
	<b>Note:</b> To backup the latest startup configuration file, you should save current settings to flash first. You can refer to <u>Save to Flash</u> on Page 130 to see how to save settings to the flash.
	In the example above, 192.168.250.33 is the TFTP server's IP and default.conf is name of the configuration file. Your environment may use different IP addresses or different file name. Type target TFTP server IP or file name in this command.
Restore Configuration	Switch# copy tftp: 192.168.250.33/default.conf startup- config
Show Startup Configuration	Switch# show startup-config
Show Running Configuration	Switch# show running-config
Firmware Upgrade	· ·
	Switch# archive download-sw /overwrite tftp 192.168.11.33 ES7510-XT.bin
	Firmware upgrading, don't turn off the switch!
	Tftping file ES7510-XT.bin
	Firmware upgrading
Firmware Upgrade	
rinnware Opgrade	
	Firmware upgrade success!!
	Rebooting
Load Default	
	Switch# reload default-config file
Load Default	Reload OK!
	Switch# reboot
System Reboot	
Reboot	Switch# reboot

## **Port Configuration (CLI)**

The Port Configuration group allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, flow control, rate limit control, and port aggregation settings. It also allows you to view port status and aggregation information.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Port Configuration</u> on Page 67.

This table provides detailed information about the CLI commands for port configuration.

Port Control	
	Switch(config-if)# shutdown -> Disable port state Port1 Link Change to DOWN interface fastethernet1 is shutdown now.
Port Control – State	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown -> Enable port state Port1 Link Change to DOWN Port1 Link Change to UP interface fastethernet1 is up now. Switch(config-if)# Port1 Link Change to UP
	<pre>Switch(config)# sfp ddm Digital diagnostic and monitoring eject Eject SFP scan Scan SFP Switch(config)# sfp ddm enable Enable DDM disable Disable DDM</pre>
Port Control – Auto Negotiation	Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# auto-negotiation Auto-negotiation of port 1 is enabled!
Port Control – Force Speed/ Duplex	Switch(config-if)# speed 100 Port1 Link Change to DOWN set the speed mode ok! Switch(config-if)# Port1 Link Change to UP Switch(config-if)# duplex full set the duplex mode ok!

Port Control (continued)	
	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol on
Port Control – Flow	Flowcontrol on for port 1 set ok!
Control	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol off
	Flowcontrol off for port 1 set ok!
	Switch# show interface fal
	Interface fastethernet1
	Administrative Status : Enable
	Operating Status : Connected
	Duplex : Full
	Speed : 100
	Flow Control :off
	Default Port VLAN ID: 1
	Ingress Filtering : Disabled
	Acceptable Frame Type : All
	Port Security : Disabled
	Auto Negotiation : Disable
	Loopback Mode : None
	STP Status: forwarding
	Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.
Port Status	Mdix mode is Disable.
	Medium mode is Copper.
	Switch# show sfp ddm $\rightarrow$ show SFP DDM information
	Port 9
	Temperature:N/A
	Tx power:N/A
	Rx power:N/A
	Port 10
	Temperature:64.00 C <range :0.0-80.00=""></range>
	Tx power:-6.0 dBm <range -9.04.0="" :=""></range>
	Rx power:-30.0 dBm <range: -30.04.0=""></range:>
	<b>Note:</b> Administrative Status -> Port state of the port. Operating status -> Current status of the port. Duplex -> Duplex mode of the port. Speed -> Speed mode of the port. Flow control -> Flow Control status of the port.
	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit
Rate Control	egress Outgoing packets
– Ingress or	ingress Incoming packets
Egress	<b>Note:</b> To enable rate control, you should select the Ingress or Egress rule first; then assign the packet type and bandwidth.

Port Control	Port Control (continued)		
Rate Control – Filter Packet Type	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress mode all Limit all frames broadcast Limit Broadcast frames flooded-unicast Limit Broadcast, Multicast and flooded unicast frames multicast Limit Broadcast and Multicast frames Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress mode broadcast Set the ingress limit mode broadcast ok.		
	Switch# show trunk group 1 FLAGS: I -> Individual P -> In channel D -> Port Down Trunk Group GroupID Protocol Ports		
Display – Trunk	1 LACP 8(D) 9(D) 10(D) Switch# show trunk group 2 FLAGS: I -> Individual P -> In channel D -> Port Down Trunk Group		
	GroupID Protocol Ports 		

#### **Power over Ethernet (CLI)**

Power over Ethernet is one of the key features of ES7510-XT. It is fully IEEE 802.3af compliant, and supports IEEE 802.3at, including two-event and LLDP classification. The ES7510-XT supports up to 8Port PoE injectors in Port 1 to Port 8, each port with the ability to deliver 30W of power.

For more information or to use the web user interface, see <u>Power over Ethernet</u> on Page 73.

This table provides detailed information about the CLI commands for PoE control.

PoE System S	tatus
	Switch# show poe
	interface Status of interface
	pd-detect Status of PD status detection
	schedule Status of PoE schedule
	system Status of poe system
	Switch# show poe system
	PoE System
	PoE Admin : Enable
	PoE Hardware : Normal
	PoE Input Voltage :
	Vmain 1 : 48.3 V
	Output power : 10.1 Watts
	Temperature 1 : 43 degree C
Display	Power information :
	Emergency power :
	Primary : DC1(48 V), DC2(48 V)
	Secondary : N/A
	Tertiary : N/A
	Power Budget : Managed
	Budget :
	DC Power 1 : 0 Watts
	DC Power 2 : 120 Watts (In Use)
	Total : 120 Watts in Use
	Power Budget Warning Level : 75 %
	Utilization : 8 %
	Event : Normal
PoE PD Detec	tion
	Switch# show poe pd-detect
	PD Status Detection
	Status : Enabled
	Host 1 :
Status	Target IP : 192.168.250.100
	Cycle Time : 10
	Host 2 :
	Target IP : 192.168.250.200
	Cycle Time : 20

PoE Schedule	PoE Schedule	
Display Status	<pre>Switch# show poe schedule   [IFNAME] Inteface name Switch# show poe schedule fal Interface fastethernet1   PoE Schedule    Status : Disabled    Weekly Schedule :       Sunday : All day disable       Monday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18       Tuesday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18       Wednesday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18       Thursday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18       Friday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18       Friday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18       Friday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18       Saturday : All day disable</pre>	
Set PoE Powering		
802.3af	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe budget Configure the power budget of power over ethernet control-mode PoE control mode powering-mode PoE powering mode priority Port priority schedule Configure the schdule of day type String to indicate the type of powered device user Port control in user mode Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3af 802.3af powering mode forced forced powering mode 802.3at 802.3at powering mode Switch(config)# poe powering-mode 802.3af </pre>	

Set PoE Powering Mode (cont.)		
Forced Powering Mode	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode forced	
802.3at 2-event	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3at 2-event 2-event physical layer classification lldp Data link layer classification Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3at 2-event	
802.3at lldp	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3at 2-event 2-event physical layer classification lldp Data link layer classification Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3at lldp</pre>	
Set Control Mode	on Port/Schedule	
Set PoE Port to User Mode	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe control-mode schedule Schedule mode user User mode Switch(config-if)# poe control-mode user	
Schedule	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe control-mode    schedule Schedule mode    user User mode Switch(config-if)# poe control-mode schedule</pre>	
Enable/Disable PoE Function in User Mode		
Enable	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe user disable Disables the poe for the port enable Enables the poe for the port Switch(config-if)# poe user enable	
Disable	Switch(config-if)# poe user disable	

Port Type String	
	Switch> enable
	Switch# config term
	Switch(config)# interface fal
	Switch(config-if)# poe type
Set	TYPE Type string, maximum 20 characters
	Switch> enable
	Switch# config term
	Switch(config)# interface fal
	Switch(config-if)# poe type IPCam-1
Set Port Budget	·
Set Power	Switch> enable
Consumption	Switch# config term
(Max) to 12W	Switch(config)# interface fal
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget
	[POWER] 0.4 - 32 Watts
	warning Warning water level
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget
	[POWER] 0.4 - 32 Watts
	warning Warning water level
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget 12
PoE Budget Warr	ning (%)
	Switch> enable
	Switch# config term
	Switch(config)# interface fal
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget
Set	[POWER] 0.4 - 32 Watts
	warning Warning water level
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget warning
	<0-100> 0 is disable, valid range is 1 to 100 percentage
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget warning 60
PoE Priority	
	Switch> enable
	Switch# config term
	Switch(config)# interface fa1
Set	Switch(config-if)# poe priority
	critical Hightest priority level
	high High priority level
	low Low priority level
	Switch(config-if)# poe priority critical

PoE Schedule We	PoE Schedule Weekday Hour	
Enable Hour 1, 3, 5 and 10 to 23 on Sunday	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe schedule &lt;0-6&gt; Weekday: valid range 0-6 (0=Sun, 1=Mon, 6=Sat) Switch(config-if)# poe schedule 0 1,3,5,10-23</pre>	
Disable Sunday Schedule	Switch(config-if)# no poe schedule 0	
PoE Budget DC1/	DC2	
Set	<pre>Switch(config)# poe disable Disables power over ethernet enable Enables power over ethernet budget Configure the power budget of power over ethernet pd-detect Configure PD status detection Switch(config)# poe budget DC1 Power source : DC 1 DC2 Power source : DC 2 managed Manage the power budget function of power source is unmanaged Unmanage the power budget function of power source vin Input voltage warning Warning water level Switch(config)# poe budget DC1 120</pre>	
PoE PD Detect		
Enable	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# poe disable Disables power over ethernet enable Enables power over ethernet budget Configure the power budget of power over ethernet pd-detect Configure PD status detection Switch(config)# poe pd-detect disable Disable PD status detection enable Enable PD status detection A.B.C.D PD IP address Switch(config)# poe pd-detect enable</pre>	
Disable	Switch(config)# poe pd_detect disable	
PoE PD Detect Cy	ycle Time	
Ping 20 Sec, Re- enable PoE	Switch(config)# poe pd_detect 192.160.1.2 20	

#### **Network Redundancy (CLI)**

It is critical for industrial applications that the network remains running at all times. The ES7510-XT supports:

- Standard Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) and Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) The ES7510-XT supports RSTP versions IEEE 802.1D-2004, IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP, and IEEE 802.1w RSTP.
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

MSTP implements IEEE 802.1s, which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides multiple forwarding paths for data traffic, enables load balancing, and reduces the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

• Redundant Ring

The Redundant Ring features 0 ms for restore and about 5 ms for fail over for copper.

• Rapid Dual Homing (RDH)

Advanced RDH technology allows the ES7510-XT to connect with a core managed switch easily and conveniently. With RDH technology, you can also couple several Rapid Super Rings or RSTP groups together, which is also known as Auto Ring Coupling.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Network Redundancy</u> on Page 78. This table provides detailed information about the CLI command lines for network redundancy.

GLobal (STP, RSTP, and MSTP)	
Enable	Switch(config)# spanning-tree enable
Disable	Switch(config)# spanning-tree disable
Mode	<pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode rst the rapid spanning-tree protocol (802.1w) stp the spanning-tree prtotcol (802.1d) mst the multiple spanning-tree protocol (802.1s) Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be MSTP (802.1s) Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode stp Spanning-Tree Mode change to be STP(802.1d) . Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode rst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be RSTP(802.1w) . Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be RSTP(802.1w) .</pre>
Bridge Priority	Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority <0-61440> the value of bridge priority in multiple of 4096 Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096
Bridge Times	Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times (forward Delay) (max-age) (Hello Time) Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times 15 20 2 This command allows you configure all the timing in one time.

GLobal (STP, R	STP, and MSTP) (Cont.)
Forward Delay	Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time <4-30> the value of forward delay time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 15
Max Age	Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age <6-40> the value of message maximum age time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age 20
Hello Time	Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time <1-10> the value of hello time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 2
MSTP	
Enter the MSTP Configuration Tree	<pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst MSTMAP the mst instance number or range configuration enter mst configuration mode forward-time the forward delay time hello-time the hello time max-age the message maximum age time max-hops the maximum hops sync sync port state of exist vlan entry Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# abort exit current mode and discard all changes end exit current mode, change to enable mode and apply all changes instance the mst instance list Print command list name the name of mst region no Negate a command or set its defaults quit exit current mode and apply all changes revision the revision of mst region show show mst configuration</pre>
Region Configuration	Region Name: Switch(config-mst)# name NAME the name string Switch(config-mst)# name comtrol Region Revision: Switch(config-mst)# revision <0-65535> the value of revision Switch(config-mst)# revision 65535
Mapping Instance to VLAN (Ex: Mapping VLAN 2 to Instance 1)	<pre>Switch(config-mst)# instance &lt;1-15&gt; target instance number Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan VLANMAP target vlan number(ex.10) or range(ex.1-10) Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2</pre>

MSTP (Continu	MSTP (Continued)	
Display Current MST Configuration	Switch(config-mst)# show current Current MST configuration Name [comtrol] Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped 	
Remove Region Name Remove	<pre>Switch(config-mst)# no name    name configure revision revision configure instance the mst instance Switch(config-mst)# no name Switch(config-mst)# no instance</pre>	
Instance example	<1-15> target instance number Switch(config-mst)# no instance 2	
Show Pending MST Configuration	Switch(config-mst)# show pending Pending MST configuration Name [] (->The name is removed by no name) Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped 	
Apply the setting and go to the configuration mode	0x3AB68794D602FDF43B21C0B37AC3BCA8 	
Apply the setting and go to the global mode	Switch(config-mst)# end apply all mst configuration changes Switch#	

MSTP (Continued)			
Abort the Setting and go to the configuration mode. Show Pending to see the new settings are not applied.	<pre>Switch(config-mst)# abort discard all mst configuration changes Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# show pending Pending MST configuration Name [comtrol] (-&gt;The name is not applied after Abort settings.) Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped </pre>		
	Config HMAC-MD5 Digest: 0xAC36177F50283CD4B83821D8AB26DE62		
RSTP			
System RSTP Setting	The mode should be rstp, timings can be configured in the global settings listed in the previous examples.		
Port Configura	Port Configuration Mode		
Port Configuration	<pre>Switch(config)# interface 1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdufilter a secure BPDU process on edge-port interface bpduguard a secure response to invalid configurations (received BPDU sent by self) cost change an interface's spanning-tree port path cost edge-port interface attached to a LAN segment that is at the end of a bridged LAN or to an end node link-type the link type for the Rapid Spanning Tree mst the multiple spanning-tree port-priority the spanning tree port priority</pre>		
Port Path Cost	<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost     &lt;1-200000000&gt; 16-bit based value range from 1-65535, 32-bit based value range   from 1-200,000,000 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost 200000</pre>		
Port Priority	<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority &lt;0-240&gt; Number from 0 to 240, in multiple of 16 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority 128</pre>		
Link Type - Auto	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type auto		
Link Type - P2P	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point		

Port Configura	tion Mode (Continued)
Link Type – Share	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type shared
Edge Port	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree edge-port enable Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree edge-port disable
MSTP Port Configuration	<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost &lt;1-200000000&gt; the value of mst instance port cost Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority &lt;0-240&gt; the value of mst instance port priority in multiple of 16</pre>
Global Informa	tion
Active Information	Switch# show spanning-tree activeSpanning-Tree : EnabledProtocol : MSTPRoot Address : 00C0.4E38.0001Priority : 32768Root Path Cost : 0Root Port : N/ARoot Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15Bridge Address : 00C0.4E38.0001Priority : 32768Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15BPDU transmission-limit : 3PortRoleStateCostPrio.NbrTypeAggregated
RSTP Summary	Switch# show spanning-tree summary         Spanning-Tree : Enabled       Protocol : MSTP         Root Address : 00c0.4e38.004f       Priority : 32768         Root Path Cost : 40000       Root Port : 10         Root Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15         Bridge Address       00c0.4e38.0001         Priority : 32768         Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15         Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15         BPDU transmission-limit : 3         BPDU transmission-limit : 3         BPDU Skewing Detection : Disabled         Backbonefast : Disabled         Topology Change Flag : False Topology Change Detected Flag : False         Topology Change Count : 571       Last Topology Change from : 0000.0000.0000         Timers: hello 0, topology change 0         Summary of connected spanning tree ports :         Port-State Summary         Blocking Listening Learning Forwarding Disabled
	10 0 0 8

Global Informa	tion (cont.)
Port Info	Switch# show spanning-tree summary Spanning-Tree : Enabled Protocol : MSTP Root Address : 0014.7c42.3aa0 Priority : 32768 Root Path Cost : 420000 Root Port : 10 Root Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 Bridge Address 00c0.4e38.0002 Priority : 32768 Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 BPDU transmission-limit : 3 BPDU Skewing Detection : Disabled Backbonefast : Disabled Topology Change Flag : False Topology Change Detected Flag : False Topology Change Count : 129 Last Topology Change from : 0000.0000.0000 Timers: hello 0, topology change 0 Summary of connected spanning tree ports : Port-State Summary
	Blocking Listening Learning Forwarding Disabled         1       0       0       1       8         Port Link-Type Summary       AutoDetected PointToPoint SharedLink EdgePort         10       0       0       8
<b>MSTP Informat</b>	ion
MSTP Configuration	Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running) Name [comtrol] Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped  0 1,4-4094 1 2 2 3  Config HMAC-MD5 Digest: 0xAC36177F50283CD4B83821D8AB26DE62 
Display all MST Information	Switch# show spanning-tree mst ###### MST00 vlans mapped: 1-4094 Bridge address 00c0.4e38.0002 priority 32768 (sysid 0) Root address 0014.7c42.3aa0 priority 32768 (sysid 0) port 10 path cost 420000 Regional root this switch Operational max-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20 Configured max-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20, max-hops 20 Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type
	gi9 Alternate Blocking 20000 128.9 P2P Bound(RSTP) gi10 Root Forwarding 20000 128.10 P2P Bound(RSTP)

<b>MSTP Informat</b>	tion (Continued)
	Switch# show spanning-tree mst root
	MST Root Root Root Max Hello Fwd
MSTP Root Information	Instance Address Priority Cost Port age dly
Information	MST00 00C0.4E38.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15
	MST01 00C0.4E38.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15
	MST02 00C0.4E38.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15
	Switch# show spanning-tree mst 1
	###### MST01 vlans mapped: 2
	Bridge address 00C0.4E38.0001 priority 32768 (sysid 1)
MSTP Instance	Root this switch for MST01
Information	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type
	fal Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P Internal(MSTP)
	fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)
MSTP Port Information	Switch# show spanning-tree mst interface fal Interface fastethernet1 of MST00 is Designated Forwarding Edge Port : Edge (Edge) BPDU Filter : Disabled Link Type : Auto (Point-to-point) BPDU Guard : Disabled Boundary : Internal(MSTP) BPDUs : sent 6352, received 0
	Instance Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Vlans mapped
	0 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 1,4-4094
	1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 2
	2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 3

Redundant Rin	Redundant Ring	
Create or configure a Ring	<pre>Switch(config)# redundant-ring 1 Ring 1 created Switch(config-redundant-ring)# Note: 1 is the target Ring ID which is going to be created or configured.</pre>	
Super Ring Version	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# version default set default to Redundant ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring super-ring super ring Switch(config-redundant-ring)# version rapid-super-ring	
Priority	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# priority <0-255> valid range is 0 to 255 default set default Switch(config-redundant-ring)# super-ring priority 100	
Ring Port	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port IFLIST Interface list, ex: fal,fa3-5 cost path cost Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port fal,fa2	
Ring Port Cost	<pre>Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port cost &lt;0-255&gt; valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port cost 100 &lt;0-255&gt; valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.</pre>	
Rapid Dual Homing	<pre>Switch(config-redundant-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-redundant-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-redundant-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fa1 auto-detect Uplink auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fa1 Switch(config-redundant-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port 3,5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Note: Auto-detect is recommended for Dual Homing.</pre>	

Ring Info	
Ring Info	<pre>Switch# show redundant-ring [Ring ID] [Ring1] Ring1 Current Status : Disabled Role : Disabled Ring Status : Abnormal Ring Manager : 0000.0000.0000 Blocking Port : N/A Giga Copper : N/A Configuration : Version : Super Ring Priority : 128 Ring Port : fal, fa2 Path Cost : 100, 200 Dual-Homing II : Disabled Statistics : Watchdog sent 0, received 0, missed 0 Link Up sent 0, received 0 Link Down sent 0, received 0 Role Transition count 0 Ring State Transition count 1 Ring ID is optional. If the ring ID is typed, this command only displays the information of the target Ring.</pre>

# VLAN (CLI)

A Virtual LAN (VLAN) is a logical grouping of nodes for the purpose of limiting a broadcast domain to specific members of a group without physically grouping the members. The VLAN allows you to isolate network traffic so that only members of the VLAN could receive traffic from the same VLAN members. Basically, creating a VLAN from a switch is the logical equivalent of physically reconnecting a group of network devices to another Layer 2 switch, without actually disconnecting these devices from their original switches.

The ES7510-XT supports IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, which is also known as Tag-Based VLAN. This Tag-Based VLAN allows a VLAN to be created across different switches. IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN makes use of VLAN control information stored in a VLAN header attached to IEEE 802.3 packet frames. This tag contains a VLAN Identifier (VID) that indicates which VLAN a frame belongs to. Since each switch only has to check a frame's tag, without the need to dissect the contents of the frame, this also saves a lot of computing resources within the switch.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>VLAN</u> on Page 91.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for the VLAN.

VLAN Port Configu	VLAN Port Configuration	
VLAN Port PVID	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2 Set port default vlan id to 2 success	
Port Accept Frame Type	Switch(config)# inter fal Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type all any kind of frame type is accepted! Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly only vlan-tag frame is accepted!	
Ingress Filtering (for Fast Ethernet Port 1)	Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# ingress filtering enable ingress filtering enable Switch(config-if)# ingress filtering disable ingress filtering disable	
Egress rule – Untagged (for VLAN 2)	Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2 switchport access vlan - success	
Egress rule – Tagged (for VLAN 2)	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2	
Display – Port Ingress Rule (PVID, Ingress Filtering, Acceptable Frame Type)	Switch# show interface fal Interface fastethernet1 Administrative Status : Enable Operating Status : Not Connected Duplex : Auto Speed : Auto Flow Control :off Default Port VLAN ID: 2 Ingress Filtering : Disabled Acceptable Frame Type : All Port Security : Disabled Auto Negotiation : Enable Loopback Mode : None STP Status: disabled Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Mdix mode is Auto. Medium mode is Copper.	

	ration (continued)
	Switch# show running-config
	!
	interface ethernet1
Display – Port	switchport access vlan 1
Egress Rule (Egress rule, IP address,	switchport access vlan 3
status)	switchport trunk native vlan 2
,	
	interface vlan1
	ip address 192.168.250.8/24
	no shutdown
VLAN Configuratio	n
	Switch(config)# vlan 2
	vlan 2 success
Create VLAN (2)	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
Ofeate VLAN (2)	Switch(config-if)#
	<b>Note:</b> In the CLI configuration, you should first create a VLAN interface. Then you can start to add/remove ports. The default status of the created VLAN is unused until you add member ports to it.
	Switch(config)# no vlan 2
Remove VLAN	no vlan success
	<b>Note:</b> You can only remove the VLAN when the VLAN is in unused mode.
	Switch(config)# vlan 2
	vlan 2 has exists
	Switch(config-vlan)# name v2
VLAN Name	
	Switch(config-vlan)# no name
	Note: Use no name to change the name to default name, VLAN VID.
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
	Switch(config-if)#
	Switch(config-if)# description this is the VLAN 2
	-
IP addross of the	-
VLAN	
Create multiple VLANs (VLAN 5-8)	Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
Shutdown VLAN	Switch(config-if)# shutdown
	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown ->Turn on the VLAN
Remove VLAN VLAN Name VLAN description IP address of the VLAN Create multiple VLANs (VLAN 5-8) Shutdown VLAN	<pre>Note: In the CLI configuration, you should first create a VLAN interface. Then you can start to add/remove ports. The default status of the created VLAN is unused until you add member ports to it.</pre> Switch(config)# no vlan 2 no vlan success Note: You can only remove the VLAN when the VLAN is in unused mode. Switch(config)# vlan 2 vlan 2 has exists Switch(config-vlan)# name v2 Switch(config-vlan)# no name Note: Use no name to change the name to default name, VLAN VID. Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config-if)# Switch(config-if)# Switch(config-if)# description this is the VLAN 2 Switch(config-if)# Switch(config-if)# no description ->Delete the description. Switch(config-if)# Switch(config-if)# no ip address 192.168.250.18/24 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-8 Switch(config)# interface vlan 2 Switch(config)# int

VLAN Configuration	on (continued)				
Display – VLAN table	Switch# sh vlan VLAN Name Status Trunk Ports Access Ports				
	1 VLAN1 Static - 1-,gi9-10 2 VLAN2 Unused 3 test Static fa4-8 gi9-10 fa1-3 fa7 gi9-10				
Display – VLAN interface information	<pre>3 test Static fa4-8,gi9-10 fa1-3,fa7,gi9-10 Switch# show interface vlan1 interface vlan1 is up, line protocol detection is disabled index 14 metric 1 mtu 1500 <up,broadcast,running,multicast> HWaddr: 00:c0:4e:ff:01:b0 inet 192.168.250.100/24 broadcast 192.168.250.255 input packets 639, bytes 38248, dropped 0, multicast packets 0 input errors 0, length 0, overrun 0, CRC 0, frame 0, fifo 0, missed 0 output packets 959, bytes 829280, dropped 0 output errors 0, aborted 0, carrier 0, fifo 0, heartbeat 0, window 0 collisions 0</up,broadcast,running,multicast></pre>				
GVRP Configuration	on				
GVRP enable/ disable	<pre>Switch(config)# gvrp mode disable Disable GVRP feature globally on the switch enable Enable GVRP feature globally on the switch Switch(config)# gvrp mode enable Gvrp is enabled on the switch!</pre>				
Configure GVRP timer	Switch(config)# inter fal Switch(config-if)# garp timer <10-10000>				
Join timer /Leave timer/ LeaveAll timer	Switch(config-if)# garp timer 20 60 1000 Note: The unit of this timer is centiseconds.				
Management VLAN					
Management VLAN	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN) Switch(config-if)# no shutdown				
Display	Switch# show running-config  ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.250.17/24 ip igmp no shutdown ! 				

## Private VLAN (CLI)

A private VLAN helps to resolve the primary VLAN ID shortage, client ports' isolation and network security issues. The Private VLAN features provides primary and secondary VLANs within a single switch.

**Primary VLAN**: The uplink port is usually a member of the primary VLAN. A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with Secondary VLANs.

**Secondary VLAN**: The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other, however, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Private VLAN</u> on Page 98.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for private VLAN port configuration, VLAN configuration, and VLAN table display.

Private VLAN Configuration					
	Switch(config)# vlan 2 success	vlan 2			
		] - m \ #			
	Switch(config-vlan)#				
Create VLAN	end	End current mode and change to enable mode			
Create VLAN	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode			
	list	Print command list			
	name	Assign a name to vlan			
	no	no Configurate MIAN			
	-	Configure a private VLAN			
Private VLAN Type	Go to the VLAN you	v want configure first.			
	Switch(config)#	vlan (VID)			
Choose the Types	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan community Configure the VLAN as an community private VLAN isolated Configure the VLAN as an isolated private VLAN primary Configure the VLAN as a primary private VLAN				
	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan primary <cr></cr>				
Primary Type	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan isolated <cr></cr>				
Isolated Type	Switch(config-v <cr></cr>	lan)# private-vlan community			
Community Type					

Private VLAN Por	t Configuration
Go to the port configuration	Switch(config)# interface (port_number, ex: fal) Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association Set the private VLAN host association mapping map primary VLAN to secondary VLAN
Private VLAN Port Type	<pre>Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan Set private-vlan mode Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host Set the mode to private-vlan host promiscuous Set the mode to private-vlan promiscuous Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous <cr></cr></pre>
Promiscuous Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host <cr></cr>
Host Port Type	
Private VLAN Port Configuration	Switch(config)# interface fa1
PVLAN Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host
Host Association primary to secondary	<pre>Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association</pre>
(The command is only available for host port.)	<pre></pre>
Mapping primary to secondary VLANs	Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
(This command is only available for promiscuous port)	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3 Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 4 Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 5
Private VLAN Info	ormation
Private VLAN	Switch# show vlan private-vlan FLAGS: I -> Isolated P -> Promiscuous C -> Community Primary Secondary Type Ports
Information	2       3       Isolated       fal(P),fa2(I)         2       4       Community       fa2(P),fa3(C)         2       5       Community       fa2(P),fa1(C),fa3(I)         10       -       -       -

Private VLAN Information (Continued)		
	Switch# show run	
	Building configuration	
	Current configuration:	
	hostname Switch	
	vlan learning independent	
	!	
D · O C	vlan 1	
Running Config Information	!	
mormation	vlan 2	
	private-vlan primary	
	! vlan 3	
	private-vlan isolated	
	!	
	vlan 4	
	private-vlan community	
	!	
	vlan 5	
Private VLAN Type	private-vlan community	
	interface fastethernet7	
	switchport access vlan add 2,5	
	switchport trunk native vlan 5	
	switchport mode private-vlan host	
	switchport private-vlan host-association 2 5	
	!	
	interface fastethernet	
	switchport access vlan add 2,4 switchport trunk native vlan 4	
	switchport mode private-vlan host	
	switchport private-vlan host-association 2 4	
	!	
	interface gigabitethernet9	
	switchport access vlan add 2,5	
	switchport trunk native vlan 5	
Private VLAN Port	switchport mode private-vlan host switchport private-vlan host-association 2 3	
Information	!	
	interface gigabitethernet10	
	switchport access vlan add 2,5	
	switchport trunk native vlan 2	
	switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous	
	switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3-5	

3       1solated       fa2         4       community       fa1         5       community       fa4,fa5         10       primary       -         Switch# show vlan private-vlan port-list         Ports       Mode       Vlan          1       normal       -         1       normal       -         3       normal       -         4       normal       -	Private VLAN Information (Continued)								
PVLAN Type       2       primary       fa3         3       isolated       fa2         4       community       fa1         5       community       fa4, fa5         10       primary       -         Switch# show vlan private-vlan port-list         Ports       Mode       Vlan          1       normal       -         1       normal       -         3       normal       -         4       normal       -	Sv	Switch# show vlan private-vlan type							
PVLAN Type       2       primary       fa3         3       isolated       fa2         4       community       fa1         5       community       fa4,fa5         10       primary       -         Switch# show vlan         Ports       Mode       Vlan         Ports       Mode       Vlan         1       normal       -         2       normal       -         3       normal       -         Host List       4       normal       -	VI		7						
10       primary       -         Switch# show vlan       private-vlan port-list         Ports       Mode       Vlan              1       normal       -         2       normal       -         3       normal       -         Host List       4       normal       -	PVLAN Type   3     4	primary isolated community	Type 3		fa3 fa2 fa1		-		
Ports       Mode       Vlan              1       normal       -         2       normal       -         3       normal       -         Host List       4       normal       -					-				
6 normal – 7 host 5 8 host 4 9 host 3 10 promiscuous 2	Pc  1 2 3 Host List 4 5 6 7 8 9	rts Mode 	F - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Vlan  - - - 5 4 3	ate-vlan	port-list	E		

## **Traffic Prioritization (CLI)**

Quality of Service (QoS) provides a traffic prioritization mechanism which allows you to deliver better service to certain flows. QoS can also help to alleviate congestion problems and ensure high-priority traffic is delivered first. This section allows you to configure Traffic Prioritization settings for each port with regard to setting priorities.

ES7510-XT QOS supports four physical queues, weighted fair queuing (WRR) and Strict Priority scheme, that follows the IEEE 802.1p COS tag and IPv4 TOS/DiffServ information to prioritize the traffic of your industrial network.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>*Traffic Prioritization*</u> on Page 101. This table provides detailed information about command lines for traffic prioritization configuration

QoS Setting	
	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched
	sp Strict Priority
Queue Scheduling – Strict Priority	wrr Weighted Round Robin (Use an 8,4,2,1 weight)
Surrey	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched sp
	<cr></cr>
Queue Scheduling - WRR	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr
	Switch(config)# interface fal
	Switch(config-if)# qos cos
	DEFAULT-COS Assign an priority (7 highest)
Port Setting – CoS (Default Port Priority)	Switch(config-if)# qos cos 7
(Default 1 of t 1 flority)	The default port CoS value is set 7 ok.
	<b>Note:</b> When change the port setting, you should select the specific port first. fa1 means Fast Ethernet port 1.
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config)# interface <b>fa</b> 1
Mode- CoS Only	Switch(config-if)# qos trust cos
	The port trust is set CoS only ok.
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config)# interface <b>fa</b> 1
Mode- CoS First	Switch(config-if)# qos trust cos-first
	The port trust is set CoS first ok. Switch(config)# interface <b>fa</b> 1
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config-if)# qos trust dscp
Mode- DSCP Only	
	The port trust is set DSCP only ok. Switch(config)# interface <b>fa</b> 1
Port Setting – Trust Mode- DSCP First	Switch(config-if)# qos trust dscp-first
	The port trust is set DSCP first ok.
Disalar Oscara	Switch# show qos queue-sched
Display – Queue Scheduling	QoS queue scheduling scheme : Weighted Round Robin (Use an
Scheduling	8,4,2,1 weight)

QoS Setting (cont.)	
	Switch# show qos trust
	QoS Port Trust Mode :
	Port Trust Mode
	1 DSCP first
	2 COS only
Display – Port Setting -	3 COS only
Trust Mode	4 COS only
	5 COS only
	6 COS only
	7 COS only
	8 COS only
	10 COS only Switch# show qos port-cos
	Port Default Cos :
	Port CoS
	1 7
Display – Port Setting –	
CoS (Port Default	3 0
Priority)	
	5 0
	6 0
	7 0
CoS-Queue Mapping	8 0
cos-queue mapping	Switch(config)# qos cos-map
	PRIORITY Assign an priority (7 highest)
Format	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 1
i officiat	QUEUE Assign an queue (0-3)
	<b>Format:</b> qos cos-map priority_value queue_value. Switch(config)# qos cos-map 0 1
Map CoS 0 to Queue 1	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 1 to Queue 0	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 1 0
Map Cos 1 to Queue 0	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 2 to Queue 0	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 2 0
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 3 to Queue 1 Map CoS 4 to Queue 2	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 3 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok. Switch(config)# gos cos-map 4 2
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok. Switch(config)# gos cos-map 5 2
Map CoS 5 to Queue 2	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
M G G G L O O O	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 6 3
Map CoS 6 to Queue 3	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Man CoS 7 to Ouque 3	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 7 3
Map CoS 7 to Queue 3	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.

CoS-Queue Mapping (cont.)					
	Switch# sh qos cos-map				
	CoS to Queue Mapping :				
	CoS Queue				
	+				
	0 1				
Display – CoS-Queue	1 0				
mapping	2 0				
	3 1				
	4 2				
	5 2				
	6 3				
	7 3				
<b>DSCP-Queue Mapping</b>					
	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map				
	PRIORITY Assign an priority (63 highest)				
Format	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0				
	QUEUE Assign an queue (0-3)				
	Format: qos dscp-map priority_value queue_value.				
Map DSCP 0 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0 1				
1 0	The TOS/DSCP to queue mapping is set ok. Switch# show gos dscp-map				
	DSCP to Queue Mapping : (dscp = d1 d2)				
	d2   0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9				
Display – DSCO-Queue					
mapping	0   1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0				
	3   1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2				
	4   2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3				
	5   3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3				
	6 3 3 3 3				

## Multicast Filtering (CLI)

For multicast filtering, the ES7510-XT uses IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping technology. IGMP is an internet protocol that provides a way for internet device to report its multicast group membership to adjacent routers. Multicasting allows one computer on the internet to send data to a multitude of other computers that have identified themselves as being interested in receiving the originating computers data.

Multicasting is useful for such applications as updating the address books of mobile computer users in the field, sending out newsletters to a distribution list, and broadcasting streaming media to an audience that has tuned into the event by setting up multicast group membership.

In effect, IGMP Snooping manages multicast traffic by making use of switches, routers, and hosts that support IGMP. Enabling IGMP Snooping allows the ports to detect IGMP queries, report packets, and manage multicast traffic through the switch. IGMP has three fundamental types of messages, as shown in the following table.

Message	
Query	A message sent from the querier (an IGMP router or a switch) that asks for a response from each host that belongs to the multicast group.
Report	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host wants to be or is a member of a given group indicated in the report message.
Leave Group	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host has quit as a member of a specific multicast group.

You can enable **IGMP Snooping** and **IGMP Query** functions. This section illustrates the information of the IGMP Snooping function, including different multicast groups' VID and member ports, and IP multicast addresses that range from 224.0.00 to 239.255.255.255.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Multicast Filtering</u> on Page 104.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for multicast filtering configuration.

IGMP Snooping				
IGMP Snooping - Global	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping IGMP snooping is enabled globally. Specify on which vlans IGMP snooping enables			
Disable IGMP Snooping - Global	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping IGMP snooping is disabled globally ok.			

IGMP Snooping (Cor	itinued)						
	Switch# sh ip igmp						
	interface vlan1						
	enabled: Yes						
	version: IGMPv1						
	query-interval; 125s						
Display – IGMP Snooping Setting	query-max-response-time: 10s						
	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping						
	IGMP snooping is globally enabled						
	Vlan1 is IGMP snooping enabled						
	Vlan2 is IGMP snooping enabled						
	Vlan3 is IGMP snooping disabled						
	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping multicast all						
	VLAN IP Address Type Ports						
Display – IGMP Table							
	1 239.192.8.0 IGMP 6,						
	1 239.255.255.250 IGMP 6,						
IGMP Query							
IGMP Query V1	Switch(config)# int vlan 1						
IGINI QUELY VI	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp v1						
IGMP Query V2	Switch(config)# int vlan 1						
TOTAL QUELY V2	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp						
IGMP Query version	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp version 1						
IGINI QUELY VEISION	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp version 2						
	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN)						
IGMP Query Interval	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp						
Territ query mort a	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp query-interval 60 (Change query						
	interval to 60 seconds, default value is 125 seconds)						
IGMP Query Max Response Time	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN) Switch(config-if)# ip igmp						
	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp query-max-response-time 15 (Change						
	query max response time to 15 seconds, default value is 10						
	seconds)						
Disable	Switch(config)# int vlan 1						
	Switch(config-if)# no ip igmp						

IGMP Query (Continued)			
	Switch# sh ip igmp		
	interface vlan1		
Display	enabled: Yes		
Display	version: IGMPv2		
	query-interval: 125s		
	query-max-response-time: 10s		
Force Filtering			
Enable	Switch(config)# mac-address-table force filtering		
Lilable	Filtering unknown multicast addresses ok!		
Disable	Switch(config)# no mac-address-table force filtering		
Disable	Flooding unknown multicast addresses ok!		

#### SNMP (CLI)

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol used for exchanging management information between network devices. SNMP is a member of the TCP/IP protocol suite. The ES7510-XT supports SNMP v1 and v2c and V3.

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager. An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch. An agent translates the local management information from the managed device into a SNMP compatible format. The manager is the console through the network.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>SNMP</u> on Page 108.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for SNMP configuration.

SNMP Community	
Read Only Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community public ro community string add ok
Read Write Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community private rw community string add ok
SNMP Trap	
Enable Trap	Switch(config)# snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap enable ok.
SNMP Trap Server IP without specific community name	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 SNMP trap host add OK.
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 1 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 1 private SNMP trap host add OK.
	Note: Private is the community name, version 1 is the SNMP version.
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 2 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 2 private SNMP trap host add OK.
Disable SNMP Trap	Switch(config)# no snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap disable ok.
Display	Switch# sh snmp-server trap SNMP trap: Enabled SNMP trap community: public
	Switch# show running-config  snmp-server community public ro snmp-server community private rw snmp-server enable trap snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 2 admin snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 1 admin 

# Security (CLI)

The ES7510-XT provides several security features for you to secure your connection.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Security</u> on Page 111.

This table provides information about the command lines for security configuration.

Port Security	Port Security			
Add MAC	Switch(config)# mac-address-table static 00c0.4e38.0101 vlan 1 interface fa1 mac-address-table unicast static set ok!			
Port Security	<pre>Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security Disables new MAC addresses learning and aging activities! Rule: Add the static MAC, VLAN and Port binding first, then enable the port security to stop new MAC learning.</pre>			
Disable Port Security	Switch(config-if)# no switchport port-security Enable new MAC addresses learning and aging activities!			
Display	Switch# show mac-address-table static Destination Address Address Type Vlan Destination Port 00c0.4e38.0101 Static 1 fal			
IP Security				
IP Security	<pre>Switch(config)# ip security Set ip security enable ok. Switch(config)# ip security host 192.168.250.33 Add ip security host 192.168.250.33 ok.</pre>			
Display	Switch# show ip security ip security is enabled ip security host: 192.168.250.33			

802.1x			
enable	Switch(config)# dot1x system-auth-control		
	Switch(config)#		
disable	Switch(config)# no dot1x system-auth-control		
uisable	Switch(config)#		
authentic- method	<pre>Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method local Use the local username database for authentication radius Use the Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) servers for authentication Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method radius Switch(config)#</pre>		
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius Switch(config)# dot1x radius server-ip 192.168.250.120 key 1234		
radius server-ip	<pre>RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812) RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813) RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.120 RADIUS Server Key : 1234 RADIUS Server Port : 1812 RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)#</pre>		
radius server-ip	Switch(config)# dotlx radius Switch(config)# dotlx radius server-ip 192.168.250.120 key 1234 RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812) RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813) RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.120 RADIUS Server Key : 1234 RADIUS Server Port : 1812 RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)#		
Switch(config)# dotlx radius secondary-server-ip 192.168.25key 5678Port number NOT given. (default=1812)secondary- server-ipRADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813)Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.250Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813			
User name/ password for authentication	Switch(config)# dotlx username chris passwd chris vlan 1		

# Warnings (CLI)

The ES7510-XT provides several types of warning features for you to remotely monitor the status of the attached devices or changes in your network. The features include System Log and SMTP Email Alert.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Warning</u> on Page 117.

This table provides detailed information about the command lines of the warning configuration.

Fault Relay Output			
Relay Output	<pre>Switch(config)# relay 1 di DI State dry dry output ping ping failure port port link failure power power failure Note: ring super ring failure</pre>		
DI State	Switch(config)# relay 1 di 1 DI number Switch(config)# relay 1 di 1 high high is abnormal low low is abnormal Switch(config)# relay 1 di 1 high		
Dry Output	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry <0-65535> turn on period in second Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5 <0-65535> turn off period in second Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5 5		
Ping Failure       Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.250.33 <cr>         reset reset a device           Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.250.33 reset           &lt;1-65535&gt; reset time           Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.250.33 reset 60           &lt;0-65535&gt; hold time to retry           Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.250.33 reset 60 60           &lt;0-65535&gt; hold time to retry           Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.250.33 reset 60 60</cr>			
Port Link Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 port PORTLIST port list Switch(config)# relay 1 port fa1-5		
Power Failure	<pre>Switch(config)# relay 1 power &lt;1-2&gt; power id any Anyone power failure asserts relay Switch(config)# relay 1 power 1 Switch(config)# relay 1 power 2</pre>		
Ring Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 ring		
Disable Relay	Switch(config)# no relay 1 relay id Switch(config)# no relay 1 <cr></cr>		

Event Selection			
Event Selection	Switch(config)# warning-eventcoldstartSwitch cold start eventwarmstartSwitch warm start eventlinkdownSwitch link down eventlinkupSwitch link up eventauthenticationAuthentication failure eventdiSwitch di eventfault-relaySwitch fault relay eventloop-protectSwitch loop protection eventpoe-poweringSwitch PoE powering or unpowered eventpowerSwitch power failure eventsfpSwitch SFPeventringSwitch ring eventsfpSwitch sfp event		
	time-sync Switch time synchronize event		
Example: Cold Start event	Switch(config)# warning-event coldstart Set cold start event enable ok.		
Example: Link Up event	Switch(config)# warning-event linkup [IFNAME] Interface list, ex: fastethernet1fa1,fa3-5 or gi9 Switch(config)# warning-event linkup fastethernet1		
Display	<pre>Set fa5 link up event enable ok. Switch# show warning-event Warning Event: Cold Start: Enabled Warm Start: Disabled Authentication Failure: Disabled Link Down: fa4-5 Link Up: fa4-5 Power Failure: Ring: Disabled Fault Relay: Disabled Time synchronize Failure: Disabled PoE Powering: fa1-4 SFP: Enabled</pre>		
Syslog Configuration	n		
Local Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog local		
Server Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.250.33		
Both	Switch(config)# log syslog local Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.250.33		
Disable	Switch(config)# no log syslog local		

SMTP Configuration				
SMTP Enable	Switch(config)# smtp-server enable email-alert SMTP Email Alert set enable ok.			
Sender mail	<pre>Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.250.100 ACCOUNT SMTP server mail account, ex: admin@comtrol.com Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.250.100 admin@comtrol.com SMTP Email Alert set Server: 192.168.250.100, Account: admin@comtrol.com ok.</pre>			
Receiver mail	Switch(config)# smtp-server receipt 1 abc@comtrol.com SMTP Email Alert set receipt 1: abc@comtrol.com ok.			
Authentication with user name and password	Switch(config)# smtp-server authentication username admin password admin SMTP Email Alert set authentication Username: admin, Password: admin			
	Note: You can assign string to user name and password.			
Disable SMTPSwitch(config)# no smtp-server enable email-alert SMTP Email Alert set disable ok.				
Disable Authentication	Switch(config)# no smtp-server authentication SMTP Email Alert set Authentication disable ok.			
Display	<pre>Switch# sh smtp-server SMTP Email Alert is Enabled Server: 192.168.250.100, Account: admin@comtrol.com Authentication: Enabled Username: admin, Password: admin SMTP Email Alert Receipt: Receipt 1: abc@comtrol.com Receipt 2: Receipt 3: Receipt 4:</pre>			

### **Monitor and Diag (CLI)**

The ES7510-XT provides several types of features for you to monitor the status of the switch or diagnostic for you to check the problem when encountering problems related to the switch. The features include MAC Address Table, Port Statistics, Port Mirror, Event Log, and Ping.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 122.

This table provides detailed information about command lines of the Monitor and Diag configuration.

MAC Address '	Table					
	Switch(config)# mac-address-table aging-time 350					
Aging Time	mac-address-table aging-time set ok!					
	Note: The default aging time	eout value is 300.				
	Switch(config)# mac-ade		tic 00c0	.4e38.0101 vlan 1		
Add Static Unicast MAC	interface fastethernet					
address	mac-address-table ucas	t static set ok	:!			
	Rule: mac-address-table stat	ic MAC_address V	LAN VID ii	nterface interface_name		
	Switch(config)# mac-ade	dress-table mul	ticast 0	Oc0.4e38.0101 vlan 1		
Add Multicast	interface fa3-4					
MAC address	Adds an entry in the m	ulticast table	ok!			
	<b>Rule</b> : mac-address-table mul interface_name/range	ticast MAC_addres	ss VLAN V	ID interface_list		
	Switch# show mac-addres	ss-table				
	***** UNICAST MAC ADDR		7			
	Destination Address Ad					
	00c0.4e38.ca3b D					
Show MAC	00c0.4e38.0386 D			fa2		
Address Table	00c0.4e38.0101 S		1	fa3		
– All types	00c0.4e38.0102 S	tatic	1	fa3		
	00c0.4e38.0100 Management 1					
	***** MULTICAST MAC AD					
	Vlan Mac Address					
	1 00c0.4e38.0800					
	1 00c0.4e38.fffa		5			
Show MAC	Switch# show mac-addres	ss-table dynami	.C			
Address Table	Destination Address Ad	ddress Type	Vlan	Destination Port		
– Dynamic Learnt MAC addresses						
	00c0.4e38.ca3b D					
		ynamic	1	fa6		
Show MAC	Switch# show mac-addres Vlan Mac Address	ss-table multic COS Status	ast Ports			
Address Table			FUILS			
– Multicast MAC addresses	1 00c0.4e38.0800	0 fa5-6				
	1 00c0.4e38.fffa	0 fa3,fa5	б-б			
	8					

MAC Address	Table (continued)			
	Switch# show mac-add	ress-table	static	
Show MAC Address Table	Destination Address			Destination Port
– Static MAC addresses	00c0.4e38.0101			
	00c0.4e38.0102	Static	1	fa5
Show Aging timeout time	Switch# show mac-add the mac-address-table			
Port Statistics			5 500 500.	
	Switcht show rmon st	atistics fa	A (select int	terface)
Port Statistics	Switch# show rmon statistics fa4 (select interface) Interface fastethernet4 is enable connected, which has Inbound: Good Octets: 178792, Bad Octets: 0 Unicast: 598, Broadcast: 1764, Multicast: 160 Pause: 0, Undersize: 0, Fragments: 0 Oversize: 0, Jabbers: 0, Discards: 0 Filtered: 0, RxError: 0, FCSError: 0 Outbound: Good Octets: 330500 Unicast: 602, Broadcast: 1, Multicast: 2261 Pause: 0, Deferred: 0, Collisions: 0 SingleCollision: 0, MultipleCollision: 0 ExcessiveCollision: 0, LateCollision: 0 Filtered: 0, FCSError: 0 Number of frames received and transmitted with a length of: 64: 2388, 65to127: 142, 128to255: 11 256to511: 64, 512to1023: 10, 1024toMaxSize: 42			
Port Mirrorin	g			
Enable Port Mirror				
Disable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mirror disable Mirror set disable ok.			
Select Source Port	<pre>Switch(config)# mirror source fal-2 both Received and transmitted traffic rx Received traffic tx Transmitted traffic Switch(config)# mirror source fal-2 both Mirror source fal-2 both set ok. Note: Select source port list and TX/RX/Both mode.</pre>			
Select Destination Port	Switch(config)# mirror destination fa6 Mirror destination fa6 set ok			

Port Mirroring	g (continued)		
Display	Switch# show mirror Mirror Status : Enabled Ingress Monitor Destination Port : fa6 Egress Monitor Destination Port : fa6 Ingress Source Ports :fa1,fa2, Egress Source Ports :fa1,fa2,		
Event Log			
Display	<pre>Switch# show event-log &lt;1&gt;Jan 1 02:50:47 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Down. &lt;2&gt;Jan 1 02:50:50 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Up. &lt;3&gt;Jan 1 02:50:51 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Down. &lt;4&gt;Jan 1 02:50:53 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Up.</pre>		
<b>Topology Disc</b>	overy (LLDP)		
Enable LLDP	<pre>Switch(config)# lldp holdtime Specify the holdtime of LLDP in seconds run Enable LLDP timer Set the transmission frequency of LLDP in seconds Switch(config)# lldp run LLDP is enabled!</pre>		
Change LLDP timer	Switch(config)# lldp holdtime <10-255> Valid range is 10~255 Switch(config)# lldp timer <5-254> Valid range is 5~254		
Ping			
Ping IP	<pre>Switch# ping 192.168.11.14 PING 192.168.11.14 (192.168.11.14): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=4 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 192.168.11.14 ping statistics packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss round-trip min/avg/max = 1.3/1.3/1.4 ms</pre>		

# Saving to Flash (CLI)

**Save Configuration** allows you to save any configuration you just made to the flash. Powering off the switch without saving the configuration causes loss of the new settings.

Saving to Flash		
	SWITCH# write	
	Building Configuration	
	[ OK ]	
Save to Flash		
	Switch# copy running-config startup-config	
	Building Configuration	
	[ OK ]	

# Logging Out (CLI)

The CLI connection logs out of configure terminal mode, if you do not input any command after 30 seconds.

Logging Out	
Logout	SWITCH> exit
	SWITCH# exit

# Service (CLI)

The service command provides the ability to disable HTTP and Telnet.

*Note:* There is not a web user interface page for the service command.

Service	
Disable HTTP	Switch(config)# service http disable Switch(config)#
Enable HTTP	Switch(config)# service http enable Switch(config)#
Disable telnet	Switch(config)# service telnet disable Switch(config)#
Enable telnet	Switch(config)# service telnet enable Switch(config)#

# **Complete CLI List**

This section provides the complete listing of RocketLinx ES7510-XT commands with the supporting options:

- <u>User EXEC Mode</u>
- <u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u> on Page 192
- <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 197
- Port Interface Configuration Mode on Page 202
- <u>VLAN Interface Configuration Mode</u> on Page 204

### **User EXEC Mode**

For information about accessing *User EXEC* mode, see <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 191.

Switch> list enable exit list ping A.B.C.D ping WORD ping X:X::X:X quit show arp show gvrp statistics [IFNAME] show ip forwarding show ip route show ip route A.B.C.D show ip route A.B.C.D/M show ip route supernets-only show version telnet WORD telnet WORD PORT traceroute WORD

## **Privileged EXEC Mode**

```
For information about accessing Privileged EXEC mode, see Privileged EXEC Mode on Page 192.
Switch# list
 archive download-boot /overwrite tftp IPADDRESS IMAGE
 archive download-sw /overwrite tftp IPADDRESS IMAGE
 clear event-log
 clear gvrp statistics [IFNAME]
 clear lacp counters
 clear mac-address-table dynamic
 clear mac-address-table dynamic address MACADDR
 clear mac-address-table dynamic interface IFNAME
 clear mac-address-table dynamic vlan VLANID
 clear redundant-ring statistics [0-31]
 clear rmon statistics [IFNAME]
 clear spanning-tree counters
 clear spanning-tree counters interafce IFNAME
 clear spanning-tree detected-protocols
 clear spanning-tree detected-protocols interface IFNAME
 clock set TIME MONTH DAY YEAR
  configure terminal
  copy running-config startup-config
  copy startup-config tftp: URL
  copy tftp: URL (ssh-dss|ssh-rsa)
  copy tftp: URL ssl-cert
  copy tftp: URL startup-config
 debug dot1x all
 debug dot1x errors
 debug dot1x events
 debug dot1x packets
 debug dot1x registry
 debug dot1x state-machine
 debug gmrp
 debug gvrp (all|rcv|tx|gvrp event|vlan event)
 debug ip dhcp (all|event)
 debug ip dhcp snooping
 debug ip igmp
 debug ip igmp snooping (all|group|management|router|timer)
 debug 12 mac (all trace debug)
 debug lacp (all|event|fsm|misc|packet)
 debug lldp
 debug poe (all trace debug)
 debug proto pdu
 debug ptpd all
 debug rate-limit
 debug redundant-ring (pdu|trace|debug|rapid-dual-homing|rstp|multi-ring|all) <0-
  31>
 debug snmp
 debug spanning-tree (all|bpdu|config|events|general|root|sync|tc)
 debug trunk
 debug vlan (all trace debug)
 disable
  dot1x initialize interface IFNAME
```

```
dot1x reauthenticate interface IFNAME
end
exit
hardware sensor (enable disable)
list
no debug dot1x all
no debug dot1x errors
no debug dot1x events
no debug dot1x packets
no debug dot1x registry
no debug dot1x state-machine
no debug gmrp
no debug gvrp (all|rcv|tx|gvrp event|vlan event)
no debug ip dhcp (all|event)
no debug ip dhcp snooping
no debug ip igmp
no debug ip igmp snooping (all|group|management|router|timer)
no debug 12 mac (all trace debug)
no debug lacp (all|event|fsm|misc|packet)
no debug lldp
no debug poe (all|trace|debug)
no debug proto
no debug ptpd
no debug rate-limit
no debug redundant-ring <0-31>
no debug snmp
no debug spanning-tree (all|bpdu|config|events|general|root|sync|tc)
no debug trunk
no debug vlan (all|trace|debug)
no pager
pager
ping A.B.C.D
ping WORD
ping X:X::X:X
quit
reboot
reload default-config file
reload default-ssh file
reload default-ssl file
show acceptable frame type [IFNAME]
show administrator
show arp
show clock
show clock summer-time
show clock timezone
show debugging dot1x
show debugging gvrp
show debugging ip dhcp
show debugging ip igmp
show debugging ip igmp snooping
show debugging lacp
show debugging snmp
```

```
show debugging spanning-tree
show deny host mac-address
show dot1q-tunnel
show dot1x
show dot1x all
show dot1x authentic-method
show dot1x interface IFNAME
show dot1x radius
show dot1x statistics interface IFNAME
show dot1x username
show ethertype
show event-log
show garp timer [IFNAME]
show gmrp
show gvrp configuration [IFNAME]
show gvrp portstate IFNAME VID
show hardware led
show hardware mac
show ingress filtering [IFNAME]
show interface [IFNAME]
show ip dhcp relay
show ip dhcp server statistics
show ip forwarding
show ip igmp
show ip igmp group
show ip igmp interface IFNAME
show ip igmp query-interval
show ip igmp query-max-response-time
show ip igmp snooping
show ip igmp snooping multicast (dynamic|user|all) [VLANLIST]
show ip igmp snooping multicast count
show ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST | all)
show ip igmp timers
show ip igmp version
show ip route
show ip route A.B.C.D
show ip route A.B.C.D/M
show ip route supernets-only
show ip security
show ipv6 neighbour
show ipv6 route
show 12_interface [IFNAME]
show lacp counters [GROUPID]
show lacp group [1-8]
show lacp internal [1-8]
show lacp neighbor [1-8]
show lacp port-setting [IFNAME]
show lacp system-id
show lacp system-priority
show lldp
show lldp neighbors
show lldp power remote IFNAME
```

```
show lldp statistics
show loop-protect
show mac-address-table
show mac-address-table aging-time
show mac-address-table dynamic
show mac-address-table dynamic address MACADDR
show mac-address-table dynamic interface IFNAME
show mac-address-table dynamic vlan VLANID
show mac-address-table multicast
show mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID
show mac-address-table multicast filtering
show mac-address-table static
show mac-address-table static address MACADDR
show mac-address-table static interface IFNAME
show mac-address-table static vlan VLANID
show mirror
show modbus
show nameserver
show netvision password
show ntp associations
show poe interface [IFNAME]
show poe pd-detect
show poe schedule [IFNAME]
show poe system
show ptpd
show gos cos-map
show qos dscp-map
show qos port-cos
show qos queue-sched
show qos trust
show rate-limit egress [IFNAME]
show rate-limit ingress [IFNAME]
show redundant-ring [0-31]
show relay 1
show relay 1 status
show rmon statistics [IFNAME]
show running-config
show service
show sfp
show sfp ddm
show smtp-server
show smtp-server authentication
show smtp-server email-alert
show smtp-server receipt
show smtp-server server
show snmp-server community
show snmp-server contact
show snmp-server host
show snmp-server location
show snmp-server name
show snmp-server trap
show snmp-server user
```

```
show spanning-tree active
show spanning-tree interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst
show spanning-tree mst <0-15>
show spanning-tree mst <0-15> interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst configuration
show spanning-tree mst interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst root
show spanning-tree summary
show startup-config
show system status
show trunk group [1-8]
show version
show vlan
show vlan (static dynamic) [VLANID]
show vlan VLANID
show vlan management
show vlan name VLANAME
show vlan private-vlan
show vlan private-vlan port-list
show vlan private-vlan type
show warning-event
telnet WORD
telnet WORD PORT
terminal length <0-512>
terminal no length
traceroute WORD
write
write file
write memory
write terminal
```

### **Global Configuration Mode**

For information about accessing *Global Configuration* mode, see <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 197. Switch(config)# list administrator NAME PASSWORD arp A.B.C.D H.H.H clock set TIME MONTH DAY YEAR clock summer-time (enable disable) clock summer-time <1-5> <0-6> <1-12> START TIME <1-5> <0-6> <1-12> END TIME clock timezone (01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 default dot1x system-auth-control default gvrp configuration default ip igmp snooping dot1x authentic-method (radius local) dot1x radius secondary-server-ip A.B.C.D key RADIUS KEY [PORT] [PORT] dot1x radius server-ip A.B.C.D key RADIUS KEY [PORT] [PORT] dot1x system-auth-control dot1x username WORD passwd WORD vlan <1-4094> end ethertype [0x0800-0xFFFF] exit gmrp mode (enable|disable) gmrp mode (enable|disable) IFNAME gvrp mode (enable|disable) gvrp mode (enable|disable) IFNAME gvrp registration (normal fixed forbidden) IFNAME hostname .DWORD interface IFNAME interface vlan VLAN-ID ip forwarding ip igmp snooping ip igmp snooping immediate-leave ip igmp snooping immediate-leave vlan (VLANLIST all) ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval TIMEVALUE ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval TIMEVALUE vlan (VLANLIST|all) ip igmp snooping source-only-learning ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST all) ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE) ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE) <1-255> ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE) ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE) <1-255> ip security ip security host A.B.C.D ipv6 route X:X::X:X/M (X:X::X:X | INTERFACE) lacp group <1-8> IFLIST lacp system-priority <1-65535> list lldp holdtime <10-255> lldp run lldp timer <5-254>

```
Global Configuration Mode (continued)
  log file FILENAME
  log stdout
 log syslog local
  log syslog remote A.B.C.D
  loop-protect (enable|disable) IFLIST
  loop-protect (enable|disable) all
 loop-protect transmit-interval <1-10>
 mac-address-table aging-time TIMEVALUE
 mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFLIST
 mac-address-table multicast filtering
 mac-address-table static MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFNAME
 mirror (enable|disable)
 mirror destination IFNAME (rx|tx|both)
 mirror source IFLIST (rx|tx|both)
 modbus (enable disable)
 modbus idle-timeout <200-10000>
 modbus master <1-20>
 modbus port <1-65535>
 nameserver A.B.C.D
 netvision password PASS
 no administrator
 no arp A.B.C.D
 no clock set
 no clock summer-time
 no clock timezone
 no dot1x authentic-method
 no dot1x radius secondary-server-ip
 no dot1x system-auth-control
 no dot1x username WORD
 no hostname [HOSTNAME]
 no interface IFNAME
 no interface vlan VLAN-ID
 no ip forwarding
 no ip igmp snooping
 no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave
 no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave vlan (VLANLIST all)
 no ip igmp snooping last-member-guery-interval
 no ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval vlan (VLANLIST all)
 no ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
 no ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST all)
 no ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE)
 no ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE) <1-255>
 no ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE)
 no ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D INTERFACE) <1-255>
 no ip security
 no ip security host A.B.C.D
 no ipv6 route X:X::X:X/M (X:X::X:X | INTERFACE)
 no lacp group <1-8>
 no lacp system-priority
 no lldp run
 no log file
 no log stdout
```

```
Global Configuration Mode (continued)
```

```
no log syslog local
no log syslog remote
no loop-protect transmit-interval
no mac-address-table aging-time
no mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID
no mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFLIST
no mac-address-table multicast filtering
no mac-address-table static MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFNAME
no mirror destination (rx|tx|both)
no mirror source IFLIST (rx|tx|both)
no nameserver A.B.C.D
no netvision password
no ntp peer (primary secondary)
no poe pd-detect A.B.C.D
no ptpd run
no qos cos-map
no qos dscp-map
no qos queue-sched
no relay 1
no relay 1 di
no relay 1 dry
no relay 1 ping
no relay 1 ping reset
no relay 1 port
no relay 1 power
no relay 1 ring
no smtp-server authentication
no smtp-server authentication username password
no smtp-server enable email-alert
no smtp-server receipt <1-4>
no smtp-server server
no snmp-server community WORD (ro rw)
no snmp-server community trap
no snmp-server contact
no snmp-server enable trap
no snmp-server host A.B.C.D [VERSION]
no snmp-server location
no snmp-server name
no snmp-server user WORD v3
no spanning-tree bridge-times
no spanning-tree forward-time
no spanning-tree hello-time
no spanning-tree max-age
no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP priority
no spanning-tree mst configuration
no spanning-tree mst forward-time
no spanning-tree mst hello-time
no spanning-tree mst max-age
no spanning-tree mst max-hops
no spanning-tree priority
no spanning-tree transmission-limit
no trunk group <1-8>
```

### **Global Configuration Mode (continued)**

```
no vlan [VLANID]
no warning-event (coldstart | warmstart)
no warning-event (linkdown|linkup) [IFLIST]
no warning-event authentication
no warning-event di 1
no warning-event fault-relay
no warning-event loop-protect
no warning-event poe-powering [IFLIST]
no warning-event power <1-2>
no warning-event ring
no warning-event sfp
no warning-event time-sync
no write-config (daemon | integrated)
ntp peer (enable|disable)
ntp peer (primary secondary) IPADDRESS
poe (enable|disable)
poe budget (DC1 | DC2) <0-80>
poe budget vin (DC1|DC2) <46-57>
poe budget warning <0-100>
poe pd-detect (enable|disable)
poe pd-detect A.B.C.D <10-3600>
ptpd run
ptpd run preferred-clock
ptpd run slave
qos cos-map PRIORITY QUEUE
gos dscp-map PRIORITY QUEUE
qos queue-sched (wrr|sp)
redundant-ring <0-31>
relay 1 di 1 (high|low)
relay 1 dry <0-65535> <0-65535>
relay 1 ping WORD
relay 1 ping WORD reset <1-65535> <0-65535>
relay 1 port PORTLIST
relay 1 power <1-2>
relay 1 power any
relay 1 ring
router dhcp
service http (enable disable)
service telnet (enable|disable)
sfp ddm (enable|disable) all
sfp eject all
sfp scan all
smtp-server authentication
smtp-server authentication username WORD password WORD
smtp-server enable email-alert
smtp-server receipt <1-4> EMAIL
smtp-server server A.B.C.D ACCOUNT
snmp-server community WORD (ro rw)
snmp-server community trap WORD
snmp-server contact .DWORD
snmp-server enable trap
snmp-server host A.B.C.D
```

#### **Global Configuration Mode (continued)**

```
snmp-server host A.B.C.D version (1|2) [COMMUNITY]
snmp-server location .DWORD
snmp-server name .DWORD
snmp-server user WORD v3 auth (md5|sha) WORD
snmp-server user WORD v3 noauth
snmp-server user WORD v3 priv (md5|sha) WORD des WORD
spanning-tree (enable|disable)
spanning-tree bridge-times <4-30> <6-40> <1-10>
spanning-tree forward-time <4-30>
spanning-tree hello-time <1-10>
spanning-tree max-age <6-40>
spanning-tree mode (stp|rst)
spanning-tree mode mst
spanning-tree mst MSTMAP priority <0-61440>
spanning-tree mst configuration
spanning-tree mst forward-time <4-30>
spanning-tree mst hello-time <1-10>
spanning-tree mst max-age <6-40>
spanning-tree mst max-hops <1-40>
spanning-tree mst sync vlan <1-4094>
spanning-tree pathcost method (long|short)
spanning-tree priority <0-61440>
spanning-tree transmission-limit <1-10>
trunk group <1-8> IFLIST
vlan <1-4094>
vlan learning (independent|shared)
warning-event (coldstart|warmstart)
warning-event (linkdown|linkup) [IFLIST]
warning-event authentication
warning-event di 1
warning-event fault-relay
warning-event loop-protect
warning-event poe-powering [IFLIST]
warning-event power <1-2>
warning-event ring
warning-event sfp
warning-event time-sync
write-config (daemon|integrated)
```

### Port Interface Configuration Mode

For information about accessing *Port Interface Configuration* mode, see <u>Port Interface Configuration Mode</u> on Page 202.

```
Switch(config)# interface fa1
Switch(config-if)# list
 acceptable frame type (all vlantaggedonly)
 auto-negotiation
 description .LINE
 dot1x admin-control-direction (both | in)
 dot1x default
 dot1x guest-vlan <1-4094>
 dot1x host-mode (single-host|multi-host)
 dot1x max-req <1-10>
 dot1x port-control (auto force-authorized force-unauthorized)
 dot1x reauthentication
 dot1x timeout (reauth-period|quiet-period|tx-period|supp-timeout|server-timeout)
  TIMEVALUE
 duplex (half | full)
 end
 exit
  flowcontrol (off on)
 garp join-timer <10-10000>
 garp leave-timer <30-30000>
 garp leaveall-timer <150-150000>
  ingress filtering (enable disable)
  lacp port-priority <1-65535>
 lacp timeout (long|short)
 list
 loopback
 mdix auto
 mtu <64-9216>
 no description
 no dot1x admin-control-direction
 no dot1x quest-vlan
 no dot1x host-mode
 no dot1x max-req
 no dot1x port-control
 no dot1x reauthentication
 no dot1x timeout (reauth-period|quiet-period|tx-period|supp-timeout|server-
  timeout)
 no duplex
 no garp join-timer
 no garp leave-timer
 no garp leaveall-timer
 no lacp port-priority
 no lacp timeout
 no loopback
 no mdix auto
 no mtu
 no poe schedule <0-6>
 no qos cos
 no qos trust
 no rate-limit egress bandwidth
```

#### Port Interface Mode (continued)

```
no rate-limit ingress bandwidth
no rate-limit ingress mode
no shutdown
no spanning-tree bpdufilter
no spanning-tree bpduguard
no spanning-tree cost
no spanning-tree edge-port
no spanning-tree link-type
no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost
no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority
no spanning-tree port-priority
no spanning-tree stp-state
no speed
no switchport access vlan VLANID
no switchport block
no switchport dot1q-tunnel mode (access | uplink)
no switchport mode private-vlan host
no switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
no switchport port-security
no switchport private-vlan host-association
no switchport trunk native vlan
poe budget [POWER]
poe budget warning <0-100>
poe control-mode (user schedule)
poe powering-mode (802.3af | forced)
poe powering-mode 802.3at (lldp 2-event)
poe priority (critical|high|low)
poe schedule <0-6> HOUR
poe type TYPE
poe user (enable|disable)
qos cos DEFAULT-COS
qos trust (cos|dscp|cos-first|dscp-first)
quit
rate-limit egress bandwidth <0-100>
rate-limit ingress bandwidth <0-100>
rate-limit ingress mode (all|flooded-unicast|multicast|broadcast)
sfp ddm (enable disable)
sfp eject
sfp scan
shutdown
spanning-tree bpdufilter
spanning-tree bpduguard
spanning-tree cost <1-20000000>
spanning-tree edge-port
spanning-tree link-type (auto|point-to-point|shared)
spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost <1-20000000>
spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority <0-240>
spanning-tree port-priority <0-240>
spanning-tree stp-state (enable|disable)
speed (10 | 100 | 1000)
switchport access vlan VLANID
switchport access vlan add VLANLIST
```

### Port Interface Mode (continued)

```
switchport access vlan remove VLANLIST
switchport block (multicast|unicast|both)
switchport dot1q-tunnel mode (access|uplink)
switchport dot1q-tunnel mode uplink add-pvid
switchport mode private-vlan host
switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
switchport port-security
switchport private-vlan host-association <2-4094> <2-4094>
switchport private-vlan mapping <2-4094> add VLANLIST
switchport private-vlan mapping <2-4094> remove VLANLIST
switchport trunk allowed vlan add VLANLIST
switchport trunk allowed vlan remove VLANLIST
switchport trunk native vlan VLANID
```

### VLAN Interface Configuration Mode

For information about accessing VLAN Interface Configuration mode, see <u>VLAN Interface Configuration</u> <u>Mode</u> on Page 204.

```
Switch(config-if)# interface vlan1
Switch(config-if)# list
  description .LINE
  end
  evit
  ip address A.B.C.D/M
  ip dhcp client
  ip dhcp client renew
  ip igmp
  ip igmp last-member-query-count CNT
  ip igmp last-member-query-interval SECONDS
  ip igmp query-interval SECONDS
  ip iqmp query-max-response-time SECONDS
  ip igmp robustness-variable CNT
  ip iqmp version (1|2)
  ipv6 address X:X::X:X/M
  list
 no description
 no ip address A.B.C.D/M
 no ip dhcp client
 no ip igmp
 no ipv6 address X:X::X:X/M
 no shutdown
  quit
  shutdown
```

# **ModBus TCP /IP Support**

This section provides the following information:

- <u>Modbus TCP Function Codes</u> on Page 206
- <u>Error Checking</u> on Page 206
- <u>Exception Response</u> on Page 206
- Modbus TCP Register Table on Page 207
- <u>CLI Commands for Modbus TCP</u> on Page 214

### Overview

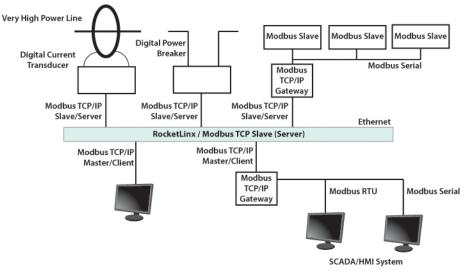
The ES7510-XT supports Modbus TCP communications through the CLI, which does not support Modbus ASCII or Modbus RTU. This functionality is not available on a web user interface page.

Modbus TCP is commonly used to communicate over TCP/IP networks, connecting over Port 502. Modbus TCP is used in industrial automatic communications systems and has become a standard protocol for industrial communications to transfer data to analog I/O devices or PLC systems.

Modbus TCP defines a simple protocol data unit independent of the underlying data link layer. The Modbus TCP packet includes three parts:

- MBAP header is used in the TCP/IP header to identify the Modbus application data unit. The MBAP header also includes a unit identifier to recognize and communicate between multiple independent Modbus end units.
- Function code
- Data payload

Modbus devices communicate using a master (client) /slave (server) architecture, only one device can initiate a transaction and the others respond to the master/client. The other devices (slave/server) respond by supplying the requested data to the master/client, or by taking the action requested in the query. The slave/ server can be any peripheral device that processes information and sends the output data to the master using Modbus TCP protocol.



The ES7510-XT operates as slave/server device, while a typical master/client device is a host computer running appropriate application software, for example, a SCADA / HMI system. The ES7510-XT can be polled

through Ethernet, thus the Modbus TCP master can read or write to the Modbus registers provided by the Modbus TCP.

The ES7510-XT firmware provides Modbus TCP registers that map to the ES7510-XT operating system information which, includes the description, IP address, power status, interface status, interface information and inbound/outbound packet statistics. With the register support, you can read the information through the Modbus TCP based progress/ display/ monitor applications and monitor the status of the switch easily.

### **Modbus TCP Function Codes**

Modbus TCP devices use a subset of the standard Modbus TCP function codes to access device-dependent information. Modbus TCP function codes are defined in the following table.

Function Code	Name	Usage
01	Read Coils	Reads the state of a digital output.
02	Read Input Status	Reads the state of a digital input.
03	Read Holding Register Reads the holding register in 16-bit register format.	
04 (see note)	Read Input Registers	Reads data in 16-bit register format.
05	Write Coil	Writes data to force a digital output ON/OFF.
06	Write Single Register Writes data in 16-bit register format.	
15	Force Multiple Coils Writes data to force multiple consecutive coils.	
<b>Note:</b> The ES7510-XT supports Function Code 04, the Read Input Registers. With this support, the remote SCADA or other Modbus TCP applications can poll the information of the device and monitor the major status of the ES7510-XT.		

### **Error Checking**

The utilization of the error checking helps eliminate errors caused by noise in the communications link. In Modbus TCP mode, messages include an error-checking field that is based on a Cyclical Redundancy Check (CRC) method. The CRC field checks the contents of the entire message. It is applied regardless of any parity check method used for the individual BYTE characters of the message. The CRC value is calculated by the transmitting device, which appends the CRC to the message. The receiving device recalculates a CRC during receipt of the message, and compares the calculated value to the actual value it received in the CRC filed.

### **Exception Response**

If an error occurs, the slave sends an exception response message to master consisting of the slave address, function code, exception response code and error check field. In an exception response, the slave sets the high-order bit (MSB) of the response function code to one.

Code	Name         Descriptions	
01	Illegal Function	The message function received is not an allowable action.
02	Illegal Data Address	The address referenced in the data field is not valid.
03	Illegal Data Value	The value referenced at the addressed device location is not within range.
04	Slave Device Failure	An unrecoverable error occurred while the slave was attempting to perform the requested action.

Code	Name	me Descriptions	
05	Acknowledge	The slave has accepted the request and processing it, but a long duration of time is required to do so.	
06	Slave Device Busy	The slave is engaged in processing a long-duration program command.	
07		The slave cannot perform the program function received in the query.	
08	Memory Parity Error	The slave attempted to read extended memory, but detected a parity error in the memory.	

### Modbus TCP Register Table

The latest firmware provides the initial release of the Modbus TCP/IP client service support for factory automation applications. You can implement the modbus command using the command line interface in console and Telnet modes, which allows you to modify some parameters such as, idle time, number of Modbus masters, and the Modbus service port.

Note: The Modbus TCP client returns 0xFFFF to a Modbus master when pulling a reserved address.

Word Address	Data Type	Description
System Information	on	·
0x0000	16 words	Vender Name = "Comtrol" Word 0 Hi byte = 'C' Word 0 Lo byte = 'o' Word 1 Hi byte = 'm' Word 1 Lo byte = 't' Word 2 Hi byte = 't' Word 2 Lo byte = 'o' Word 3 Hi byte = 'l' Word 3 Lo byte = ' $0$ ' (other words = 0)

Product Name = "ES7510-XT"0x001016 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = 'F' Word 1 Hi byte = 'T' Word 1 Lo byte = 'S' Word 1 Lo byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '1' Word 3 Lo byte = 'V' Word 4 Lo byte = '' Word 2 words0x0020128 wordsSNMP system location (string) 0x01200x0100128 wordsSNMP system contact (string) 0x01200x01002 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long) 0x02020x02002 wordsSN information 0x02020x02022 wordsCPLD version Word 0 Di byte = minor Word 0 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = minor Word 0 Lo byte = minor Word 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 = 0x0A080x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020A2 words3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x06	Word Address	Data Type	Description
0x001016 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 'S' Word 1 Lo byte = '7' Word 1 Lo byte = '7' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Li byte = '1' Word 3 Lo byte = '2' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Lo byte = 'Y' Word 4 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x010128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x0100128 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02022 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02042 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02052 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02062 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02062 wordsSololader version0x02072 wordsSololader version0x02082 wordsSololader version0x02092 wordsFirmware Version0x02002 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = major0x02012 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = reserved0x02022 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02032 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x010x02052 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 0x020x02062 wordsStehernet MAC Address0x02073 words			Product Name = "ES7510-XT"
0x001016 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 'S' Word 1 Lo byte = '7' Word 1 Lo byte = '7' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Li byte = '1' Word 3 Lo byte = '2' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Lo byte = 'Y' Word 4 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x010128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x0100128 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02022 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02042 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02052 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02062 wordsSNMP system output (string)0x02062 wordsSololader version0x02072 wordsSololader version0x02082 wordsSololader version0x02092 wordsFirmware Version0x02002 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = major0x02012 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = reserved0x02022 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02032 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x010x02052 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 0x020x02062 wordsStehernet MAC Address0x02073 words			
0x001016 wordsWord 1 Hi byte = '7' Word 1 Lo byte = '5' Word 2 Hi byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '2' Word 3 Hi byte = '2' Word 4 Hi byte = 'T Word 4 Lo byte = '0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02002 wordsKord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02002 wordsSolloader version0x02042 wordsSolloader version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02062 wordsFirmware Version0x02072 wordsFirmware Version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02092 wordsBootloader version0x02002 wordsSolloader version0x02062 wordsFirmware Version0x02072 wordsFirmware Version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02042 wordsFirmware Version0x02052 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = ninor0x02062 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02072 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02042 wordsFirmware Version0x02052 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x010x02062 wordsKord 0 Col			Word 0 Hi byte = 'E'
0x001016 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = '5' Word 2 Hi byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '' Word 3 Hi byte = '' Word 3 Lo byte = X' Word 4 Hi byte = T' Word 4 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system order (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01202 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C02 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsS/N information0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsBootloader version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02072 wordsFirmware Version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = major0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A2 wordsSthernet MAC Address0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC address0x020A4 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 0x010x020A4 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x030x020A4 wordsWord 2 Hi byte = 0x030x020A4 wordsWord 2 Hi byte = 0x040x020A4 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x040x020A4 wordsStresser example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x020A4 wordsFor example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06<			Word 0 Lo byte = 'S'
0x001016 wordsWord 2 Hi byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '.' Word 3 Lo byte = '0' Word 4 Hi byte = 'T' Word 4 Lo byte = '10' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x0040128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01202 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C02 wordsReserved address space0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02072 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major0x020A2 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date <td></td> <td></td> <td>Word 1 Hi byte = '7'</td>			Word 1 Hi byte = '7'
Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '0' Word 3 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Lo byte = '1' 			Word 1 Lo byte = '5'
Word 3 Hi byte = '-' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Hi byte = 'T' Word 4 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsS/N information0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02072 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Li byte = reserved Word 1 Hi byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Li byte = 0x01 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0010	16 words	Word 2 Hi byte = '1'
Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Hi byte = 'T' Word 4 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system notation (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Lo byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsE thernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 2 Lo byte = '0'
Word 4 Hi byte = T Word 4 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 1 Li byte = reserved0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x020CWord 1 Li byte = 0x03 Word 1 Li byte = 0x03 Word 1 Li byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 3 Hi byte = '-'
Word 4 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0) $0x0020$ 128 wordsSNMP system name (string) $0x00A0$ 128 wordsSNMP system location (string) $0x0120$ 128 wordsSNMP system contact (string) $0x0120$ 128 wordsSNMP system contact (string) $0x0120$ 128 wordsSNMP system OID (string) $0x01A0$ 32 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long) $0x01C0$ 2 wordsReserved address space $0x0200$ 2 wordsHardware version $0x0202$ 2 wordsS/N information $0x0204$ 2 wordsCPLD version $0x0206$ 2 wordsBootloader version $0x0208$ 2 wordsWord 0 Lib yte = major $0x0208$ 2 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor $0x020A$ 2 wordsFirmware Release Date $0x020A$ 2 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock $0x020A$ 2 wordsSthermet MAC Address $0x020C$ 3 wordsEthernet MAC Address $0x020C$ 4 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 3 Lo byte = 'X'
(other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Libyte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = ninor0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02052 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x02042 wordsWord 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x02042 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 4 Hi byte = 'T'
0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system oID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = reserved0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A2 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x020A2 wordsWord 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 4 Lo byte = $(0')$
0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system OID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = reserved0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			(other words = 0)
0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system OID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = reserved0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0020	128 words	SNMP system name (string)
0x01A032 wordsSNMP system OID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = reserved0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02053 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x02063 wordsEthernet MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x0207Word 0 Li byte = 0x01Word 0 Lo byte = 0x020x0202Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03Word 1 Lo byte = 0x040x020244Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x00A0	128 words	SNMP system location (string)
0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02082 wordsWord 1 Li byte = reserved0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02082 wordsWord 0 = 0x0B090x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x020C3 wordsFor example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x020CWord 1 Li byte = 0x03Word 1 Lo byte = 0x040x020C44	0x0120	128 words	SNMP system contact (string)
0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = reserved0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A2 wordsSthernet MAC Address0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x020C3 wordsFor example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x01A0	32 words	SNMP system OID (string)
0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02082 wordsWord 1 Hi byte = reserved0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A2 wordsWord 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x01C0	2 words	System uptime (unsigned long)
0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x01C2 to 0x01FF	60 words	Reserved address space
0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0200	2 words	Hardware version
0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major Word 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			
0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0204	2 words	CPLD version
0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0206	2 words	
0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Firmware Version
Word 1 Hi byte = reservedWord 1 Lo byte = reservedWord 1 Lo byte = reservedFirmware Release DateFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clockWord 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A08Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 0 Hi byte = major
Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0208	2 words	Word 0 Lo byte = minor
0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			-
0x020A2 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			C C
0x020A2 wordso'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			
Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A08Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x020A	2 words	
3 wordsEthernet MAC AddressFor example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word $0 = 0x0B09$
0x020C Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word $1 = 0x0A08$
0x020C Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05		3 words	Ethernet MAC Address
0x020C Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06
Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 0 Hi byte = $0x01$
Word 1 Hi byte = $0x03$ Word 1 Lo byte = $0x04$ Word 2 Hi byte = $0x05$	00900		Word 0 Lo byte = $0x02$
Word 2 Hi byte = $0x05$			Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03
			Word 1 Lo byte = $0x04$
Word 2 Lo byte = $0x06$			Word 2 Hi byte = $0x05$
			Word 2 Lo byte = $0x06$

Word Address	Data Type	Description	
		IP address	
		For example: IP = 192.168.250.250	
0x0300	2 words	Word 0 Hi byte = $0xC0$	
		Word 0 Lo byte = $0xA8$	
		Word 1 Hi byte = $0x0A$ Word 1 Lo byte = $0x01$	
0x020F to 0x2FF	241 words	Reserved address space	
0x0302	2 words	Subnet Mask	
0x0304	2 words	Default Gateway	
0x0306	2 words	DNS Server	
0x0308 to 0x3FF	248 words	Reserved address space (IPv6 or others)	
		AC1	
0x0400	1 word	0x0000:Off	
0x0400	1 word	0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
		AC2	
0x0401	1	0x0000:Off	
0x0401	1 word	0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
	1 word	DC1	
0x0402		0x0000:Off	
0x0402		0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
		DC2	
0x0403	1 word	0x0000:Off	
0x0405	1 word	0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
0x0404 to 0x040F	12 words	Reserved address space	
		DI1	
0x0410	1 mond	0x0000:Off	
0x0410	1 word	0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
		DI2	
0x0411	1 mond	0x0000:Off	
0x0411	1 word	0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
		DO1	
00419	1 more	0x0000:Off	
0x0412	1 word	0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	

Word Address Data Type		Description
		DO2
0x0413	1 word	0x0000:Off
0X0413		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0414 to 0x041F	12 words	Reserved address space
		RDY
0x0420	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		RM
0x0421	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		RF
0x0422	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0423	1 word	RS
Port Information (	(32 Ports)	
0x1000 to 0x11FF	16 words	Port Description
		Administrative Status
0x1200 to 0x121F	1 word	0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		Operating Status
		0x0000: disable
0x1220 to 0x123F	1 word	0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		Duplex
		0x0000: half
		0x0001: full
0x1240 to 0x125F	1 word	0x0003: auto (half)
		0x0004: auto (full)
		0x0005: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable

Word Address Data Type		Description	
		Speed	
		0x0001: 10	
		0x0002: 100	
		0x0003: 1000	
		0x0004: 2500	
		0x0005: 10000	
0x1260 to 0x127F	1 word	0x0101: auto 10	
		0x0102: auto 100	
		0x0103: auto 1000	
		0x0104: auto 2500	
		0x0105: auto 10000	
		0x0100: auto	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
		Flow Control	
0 1000 / 0 1005	1 1	0x0000: off	
0x1280 to 0x129F	1 word	0x0001: on	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
0x12A0 to 0x12BF	1 word	Default Port VLAN ID	
UX12AU LO UX12DF		0x0001-0xFFFF	
		Ingress Filtering	
0x12C0 to 0x12DF	1 word	0x0000: disable	
		0x0001: enable	
		Acceptable Frame Type	
0x12E0 to 0x12FF	1 word	0x0000: all	
		0x0001: tagged frame only	
		Port Security	
0x1300 to 0x131F	1 word	0x0000: disable	
		0x0001: enable	
		Auto Negotiation	
0x1320 to 0x133F	1 word	0x0000: disable	
0.1020 00 0.1001	1 word	0x0001: enable	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
		Loopback Mode	
		0x0000: none	
0x1340 to 0x135F	1 word	0x0001: MAC	
		0x0002: PHY	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	

Word Address	Data Type	Description	
		STP Status	
		0x0000: disabled	
0x1360 to 0x137F	1 word	0x0001: blocking	
0X1000 10 0X1011	1 word	0x0002: listening	
		0x0003: learning	
		0x0004: forwarding	
0x1380 to 0x139F	1 word	Default CoS Value for untagged packets	
		MDIX	
		0x0000: disable	
0x13A0 to 0x13BF	1 word	0x0001: enable	
		0x0002: auto	
		0xFFFF: unavailable Medium mode	
0x13C0 to 0x13DF	1 word	0x0000: copper 0x0001: fiber	
0x15C0 to 0x15DF	1 word	0x0002: none	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
0x13E0 to 0x14FF	288 words	Reserved address space	
SFP Information (			
0x1500 to 0x151F	1 word	SED Trms	
		SFP Type	
0x1520 to 0x153F	1 words	Wave length	
0x1540 to 0x157F	2 words	Distance	
0x1580 to 0x167F	8 words	Vender	
SFP DDM Informa	ntion (32 Ports		
0x1800 to 0x181F	1 words	Temperature	
0x1820 to 0x185F	2 words	Alarm Temperature	
0x1860 to 0x187F	1 words	Tx power	
0x1880 to 0x18BF	2 words	Warning Tx power	
0x18C0 to 0x18DF	1 words	Rx power	
0x18E0 to 0x191F	2 words	Warning Rx power	
0x1920 to 0x1FFF	1760 words	Reserved address space	
Inbound Packet Information			
0x2000 to 0x203F	2 words	Good Octets	
0x2040 to 0x207F	2 words	Bad Octets	
0x2080 to 0x20BF	2 words	Unicast	
0x20C0 to 0x20FF	2 words	Broadcast	
0x2100 to 0x213F	2 words	Multicast	
0x2140 to 0x217F	2 words	Pause	
0x2180 to 0x21BF	2 words	Undersize	

Word Address	Data Type	Description	
0x21C0 to 0x21FF	2 words	Fragments	
0x2200 to 0x223F	2 words	Oversize	
0x2240 to 0x227F	2 words	Jabbers	
0x2280 to 0x22BF	2 words	Discards	
0x22C0 to 0x22FF	2 words	Filtered frames	
0x2300 to 0x233F	2 words	RxError	
0x2340 to 0x237F	2 words	FCSError	
0x2380 to 0x23BF	2 words	Collisions	
0x23C0 to 0x23FF	2 words	Dropped Frames	
0x2400 to 0x243F	2 words	Last Activated SysUpTime	
0x2440 to 0x24FF	191 words	Reserved address space	
<b>Outbound Packet</b>	Information		
0x2500 to 0x253F	2 words	Good Octets	
0x2540 to 0x257F	2 words	Unicast	
0x2580 to 0x25BF	2 words	Broadcast	
0x25C0 to 0x25FF	2 words	Multicast	
0x2600 to 0x263F	2 words	Pause	
0x2640 to 0x267F	2 words	Deferred	
0x2680 to 0x26BF	2 words	Collisions	
0x26C0 to 0x26FF	2 words	SingleCollision	
0x2700 to 0x273F	2 words	MultipleCollision	
0x2740 to 0x277F	2 words	ExcessiveCollision	
0x2780 to 0x27BF	2 words	LateCollision	
0x27C0 to 0x27FF	2 words	Filtered	
0x2800 to 0x283F	2 words	FCSError	
0x2840 to 0x29FF	447 words	Reserved address space	
Number of Frame	s Received an	d Transmitted with a Length (Octets)	
0x2A00 to 0x2A3F	2 words	64	
0x2A40 to 0x2A7F	2 words	65 to 127	
0x2A80 to 0x2ABF	2 words	128 to 255	
0x2AC0 to 0x2AFF	2 words	256 to 511	
0x2B00 to 0x2B3F	2 words	512 to 1023	
0x2B40 to 0x2B7F	2 words	1024 to maximum size	

# **CLI Commands for Modbus TCP**

The CLI commands for Modbus TCP are listed in the following table.

# Madhua TCD Commanda

Modbus TCP Commands	8		
Enable	Switch(config)# modbus enable		
Disable	Switch(config)# modbus disable		
Set Modbus Interval Time between Request	Switch(config)# modbus idle-timeout <200-10000> Timeout value: 200-10000ms Switch(config)# modbus idle-timeout 200		
Set Modbus TCP Master Communicate Session	Switch(config)# modbus master <1-20> Max Modbus TCP Master Switch(config)# modbus master 2		
Set Modbus TCP Listening Port	Switch(config)# modbus port <1-65536> Port Number Switch(config)# modbus port 502		

# **Technical Support**

### **Comtrol Private MIB**

Comtrol supports many standard MIBs for users to configure or monitor the switch configuration by SNMP. However, since some commands can't be found in standard MIBs, Comtrol provides a Private MIB file. Compile the private MIB file with your SNMP tool. The private MIB can be downloaded it from the <u>Comtrol FTP Site</u>.

The Private MIB tree is the same as the web tree. This is easier to understand and use. If you are not familiar with a standard MIB, you can directly use the private MIB to manage /monitor the switch, without the need to learn or find where the OIDs of the commands are.

### **Comtrol Support**

You can use o	ne of the	following	methods to	contact Comtrol.
1000 00000 0000 0		10110 11 1119	11100110010 00	00110000 001101010

Contact Method	Web Address or Phone Number
Support	http://www.comtrol.com/support
Downloads	ftp://ftp.comtrol.com/html/ES7510 XT main.htm
Web Site	http://www.comtrol.com
Phone	763.957.6000